

Group Theory  
Lecture Notes for MTH 912/913  
04/05

Ulrich Meierfrankenfeld

April 26, 2007



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Group Theory</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Group Action . . . . .	5
1.2	Balanced Products of $G$ -sets . . . . .	8
1.3	Central by finite groups . . . . .	13
1.4	Finite $p$ -Groups . . . . .	14
1.5	A $p$ -complement Theorem . . . . .	17
<b>2</b>	<b>General Representation Theory</b>	<b>21</b>
2.1	Basic Definitions . . . . .	21
2.2	Krull-Schmidt Theorem . . . . .	29
2.3	Maschke's Theorem . . . . .	34
2.4	Jacobson Radical . . . . .	35
2.5	Simple modules for algebras . . . . .	39
2.6	Tensor Products . . . . .	47
2.7	Induced and Coinduced Modules . . . . .	59
2.8	Tensor Induction and Transfer . . . . .	63
2.9	Clifford Theory . . . . .	65
<b>3</b>	<b>Character Theory</b>	<b>69</b>
3.1	Semisimple Group Algebra . . . . .	69
3.2	Characters . . . . .	71
3.3	Burnside's $p^a q^b$ Theorem . . . . .	78
3.4	An hermitian form . . . . .	79
3.5	Frobenius' Theorem . . . . .	82
3.6	Quaternion Groups . . . . .	84
3.7	Groups with quaternion Sylow 2-subgroup . . . . .	87
<b>4</b>	<b>Linear Algebra</b>	<b>91</b>
4.1	Bilinear Forms . . . . .	91

<b>5</b>	<b>Representations of the Symmetric Groups</b>	<b>101</b>
5.1	The Symmetric Groups . . . . .	101
5.2	Diagrams, Tableaux and Tabloids . . . . .	102
5.3	The Specht Module . . . . .	108
5.4	Standard basis for the Specht module . . . . .	112
5.5	The number of simple modules . . . . .	116
5.6	$p$ -regular partitions . . . . .	119
5.7	Series of $R$ -modules . . . . .	123
5.8	The Branching Theorem . . . . .	124
5.9	$S^{(n-2,2)}$ . . . . .	126
5.10	The dual of a Specht module . . . . .	132
<b>6</b>	<b>Brauer Characters</b>	<b>135</b>
6.1	Brauer Characters . . . . .	135
6.2	Algebraic integers . . . . .	137
6.3	The Jacobson Radical II . . . . .	143
6.4	A basis for $\mathbb{C}\tilde{G}$ . . . . .	145
6.5	Blocks . . . . .	150
6.6	Brauer's First Main Theorem . . . . .	156
6.7	Brauer's Second Main Theorem . . . . .	165

# Chapter 4

## Linear Algebra

### 4.1 Bilinear Forms

**Definition 4.1.1 [def:bilinear form]** Let  $R$  be a ring,  $V$  an  $R$ -module and  $W$  a right  $R$ -module and  $s : V \times W \rightarrow R, (v, w) \rightarrow (v | w)$  a function. Let  $A \subseteq V$  and  $B \subseteq W$ . Suppose that  $s$  is  $R$ -bilinear, that is  $(\sum_{i=1}^n r_i v_i | \sum_{j=1}^m w_j s_j) = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^m r_i (v_i | w_j) s_j$  for all  $v_i \in V, w_j \in W$  and  $r_i, s_j \in R$ . Then

- (a) [a]  $s$  is called a bilinear form.
- (b) [b]  $s$  is called symmetric if  $V = W$  and  $(v | w) = (w | v)$  for all  $v, w \in V$ .
- (c) [z]  $s$  is called symplectic if  $V = W$  and  $(v | v) = 0$  for all  $v \in V$ .
- (d) [c] Let  $v \in V$  and  $w \in W$  we say that  $v$  and  $w$  are perpendicular and write  $v \perp w$  if  $(v | w) = 0$ .
- (e) [d] We say that  $A$  and  $B$  are perpendicular and write  $A \perp B$  if  $a \perp b$  for all  $a \in A, b \in B$ .
- (f) [e]  $A^\perp = \{w \in W | A \perp w\}$  and  ${}^\perp B = \{v \in V | v \perp B\}$ .  $A^\perp$  is called the right perp of  $A$  and  ${}^\perp B$  the left perp of  $B$ .
- (g) [f] If  $A$  is an  $R$ -submodule of  $V$ , define  $s_A : W \rightarrow A^*$  by  $s_A(w)(a) = (a | w)$  for all  $a \in A, w \in W$ .
- (h) [g] If  $B$  is an  $R$ -submodule of  $W$ , define  $s_B : V \rightarrow B^*$  by  $s_B(v)(b) = (v | b)$  for all  $v \in V, b \in B$ .
- (i) [h]  $s$  is called non-degenerate if  $V^\perp = 0$  and  ${}^\perp W = 0$ .
- (j) [i] If  $V$  is free with basis  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $W$  is free with basis  $\mathcal{W}$ , then the  $\mathcal{V} \times \mathcal{W}$  matrix  $M_{\mathcal{V}}^{\mathcal{W}}(s) = ((v | w))_{v \in \mathcal{V}, w \in \mathcal{W}}$  is called the Gram Matrix of  $s$  with respect to  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$ . Observe that the Gram Matrix is just the restriction of  $s$  to  $\mathcal{V} \times \mathcal{W}$ .

Let  $I$  be a set,  $R$  a ring,  $W = \bigoplus_I R$  and  $V = \bigoplus_I R$ . Define  $s : V \times W \rightarrow R$ ,  $(v | w) = \sum_{i \in I} v_i w_i$ . Note that this is well defined since almost all  $v_i$  are zero. Note also that if we view  $v$  and  $w$  as  $I \times 1$  matrices we have  $(v | w) = v^T w$ .

As a second example let  $V$  be any  $R$ -module and  $W = V^*$  and define  $(v | w) = w(v)$ . If  $V$  is a free  $R$ -module this example is essentially the same as the previous:

**Lemma 4.1.2 [dual basis]** *Let  $V$  be a free  $R$  module with basis  $\mathcal{V}$ . For  $u \in V$  define  $u^* \in V^*$  by  $u^*(v) = \delta_{uv}$ . Define*

$$\phi_{\mathcal{V}} : V \rightarrow \bigoplus_{\mathcal{V}} R, v \rightarrow (w^*(v))_{w \in \mathcal{V}}$$

and

$$\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*} : V^* \rightarrow \bigoplus_{\mathcal{V}} R, \alpha \rightarrow (\alpha(v))_{v \in \mathcal{V}}$$

(a) [a] *Both  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}}$  and  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}$  are  $R$ -isomorphisms.*

(b) [b] *Let  $w \in V^*$  and  $v \in V$  and put  $\tilde{v} = \phi_{\mathcal{V}}(v)$  and  $\tilde{w} = \phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}(w)$ . Then  $w(v) = \tilde{v}^T \tilde{w}$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Since  $V$  is free with basis  $\mathcal{V}$ , the map  $\bigoplus_{\mathcal{V}} R \rightarrow V, (r_v) \rightarrow \sum_{v \in \mathcal{V}} r_v v$  is an  $R$ -isomorphism. Clearly  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}}$  is the inverse of this map and so  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}}$  is an  $R$ -isomorphism. To check that  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}$  is an  $R$ -linear map of right  $R$ -modules recall first that  $V^*$  is a right  $R$ -module via  $(wr)(v) = w(v)r$ . Also  $\bigoplus_{\mathcal{V}} R$  is a right  $R$ -module via  $(r_v)_v r = (r_v r)_v$ . We compute

$$\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}(wr) = ((wr)(v))_v = (w(v)r)_v = (w(v))_v r$$

and so  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}$  is  $R$ -linear. Given  $(r_v)_v \in \bigoplus_{\mathcal{V}} R$ , then  $w : V \rightarrow R, \sum_{v \in \mathcal{V}} s_v v \rightarrow \sum_{v \in \mathcal{V}} s_v r_v$  is the unique element of  $V^*$  with  $w(v) = r_v$  for all  $v \in \mathcal{V}$ , that is with  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}(w) = (r_v)_v$ . So  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}$  is a bijection.

(b) For  $u \in \mathcal{V}$  let  $s_u = u^*(v)$  and  $r_u = w(u)$ . Then  $v = \sum_{u \in \mathcal{V}} s_u u$  and so  $w(v) = \sum_{u \in \mathcal{V}} s_u w(u) = \sum_{u \in \mathcal{V}} s_u r_u = \tilde{v}^T \tilde{w}$ .  $\square$

**Definition 4.1.3 [dual map]** *Let  $R$  be a ring and  $\alpha : V \rightarrow W$  an  $R$ -linear map. Then the  $R$ -linear map  $\alpha^* : W^* \rightarrow V^*, \phi \rightarrow \phi \circ \alpha$  is called the dual of  $\alpha$ .*

**Lemma 4.1.4 [matrix of dual]** *Let  $R$  be a ring and  $V$  and  $W$  free  $R$  modules with basis  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$ , respectively. Let  $\alpha : V \rightarrow W$  be an  $R$ -linear map and  $M$  its matrix with respect to  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$ . Let  $\delta \in W^*$ . Then*

$$\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}(\alpha^*(\delta)) = M^T \phi_{\mathcal{W}^*}(\delta)$$

**Proof:** Let  $v \in \mathcal{V}$ . Then the  $v$ -coordinate of  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}(\alpha^*(\delta))$  is  $\alpha^*(\delta)(v) = (\delta \circ \alpha)(v) = \delta(\alpha(v))$ . By definition of  $M = (m_{wv})_{w \in \mathcal{W}, v \in \mathcal{V}}$ ,  $\alpha(v) = \sum_{w \in \mathcal{W}} m_{wv} w$  and so

$$\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*}(\alpha^*(\delta)) = (\delta(\alpha(v)))_v = \left( \sum_{w \in \mathcal{W}} m_{wv} \delta(w) \right) = M^T \phi_{\mathcal{W}^*}(\delta)$$

□

**Lemma 4.1.5 [associated non-deg form]** *Let  $R$  be a ring and  $s : V \times W \rightarrow R$  an  $R$ -bilinear form. Let  $A$  be an  $R$ -subspace of  $V$  and  $B$  an  $R$ -subspace of  $W$ . Then*

$$\bar{s}_{AB} : A/A \cap {}^\perp B \times B/B \cap A^\perp, (a + (A \cap {}^\perp B), b + (B \cap A^\perp)) \rightarrow (a | b)$$

*is a well-defined non-degenerate  $R$ -bilinear form.*

**Proof:** Readily verified. □

**Lemma 4.1.6 [basic bilinear]** *Let  $R$  be a ring and let  $s : V \times W \rightarrow R$  be an  $R$ -bilinear form.*

- (a) [a] *Let  $A$  be an  $R$ -subspace of  $V$ , then  $A^\perp = \ker s_A$ .*
- (b) [b] *Let  $B$  be an  $R$ -subspace of  $W$  then  ${}^\perp B = \ker s_B$ .*
- (c) [c]  *$s$  is non-degenerate if and only if  $s_V$  and  $s_W$  are 1-1.*

**Proof:** (a) and (b) are obvious and (c) follows from (a) and (b). □

**Lemma 4.1.7 [finite dim non-deg]** *Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a division ring and  $s : V \times W \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  a non-degenerate  $\mathbb{F}$ -bilinear form. Suppose that one of  $V$  or  $W$  is finite dimensional. Then both  $V$  and  $W$  are finite dimensional, both  $s_V$  and  $s_W$  are isomorphisms and  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} V = \dim_{\mathbb{F}} W$ .*

**Proof:** Without loss  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} V < \infty$  and so  $\dim V = \dim V^*$ . By 4.1.6(c),  $s_V$  and  $s_W$  are 1-1 and so  $\dim W \leq \dim V^* = \dim V$ . So also  $\dim W$  is finite and  $\dim V \leq \dim W^* = \dim W$ . Hence  $\dim V = \dim W = \dim W^* = \dim V^*$ . Since  $s_V$  and  $s_W$  are 1-1 this implies that  $s_V$  and  $s_W$  are isomorphisms. □

**Corollary 4.1.8 [dual s-basis]** *Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a division ring,  $s : V \times W \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  a non-degenerate  $\mathbb{F}$ -bilinear form,  $\mathcal{B}$  a basis for  $V$ . Suppose that  $\mathcal{B}$  is finite. Then for each  $b \in \mathcal{B}$  there exists a unique  $\tilde{b} \in W$  with  $s(a, \tilde{b}) = \delta_{ab}$  for all  $a, b \in \mathcal{B}$ . Moreover,  $(\tilde{b} | b \in \mathcal{B})$  is an  $\mathbb{F}$ -basis for  $W$ .*

**Proof:** By 4.1.7  $s_V : W \rightarrow V^*$  is an isomorphism. Let  $b^* \in V^*$  with  $b^*(a) = \delta_{ab}$  and define  $\tilde{b} = s_V^{-1}(b^*)$ . □

**Definition 4.1.9 [def:s-dual basis]** Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a division ring,  $s : V \times W \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  a non-degenerate  $\mathbb{F}$ -bilinear form,  $\mathcal{B}$  a basis for  $V$ . A tuple  $(\tilde{b} \mid b \in \mathcal{B})$  such that for all  $a, b \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $\tilde{b} \in W$   $(a \mid \tilde{b}) = \delta_{ab}$  and  $(b \mid b \in \mathcal{B})$  is basis for  $W$  is called the basis for  $W$  dual to  $\mathcal{B}$  with respect to  $s$ .

**Definition 4.1.10 [def:adjoint]** Let  $R$  be ring,  $s_i, V_i \times W_i \rightarrow R$  ( $i = 1, 2$ )  $R$ -bilinear forms and  $\alpha : V_1 \rightarrow V_2$  and  $\beta : W_2 \rightarrow W_1$   $R$ -linear maps. We say that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are adjoint (with respect to  $s_1$  and  $s_2$ ) or that  $\beta$  is an adjoint of  $\alpha$  provided that

$$(\alpha(v_1) \mid w_2)_2 = (v_1 \mid \beta(w_2))_1$$

for all  $v_1 \in V_1$ ,  $w_2 \in W_2$ .

**Lemma 4.1.11 [basic adjoint]** Let  $R$  be a ring,  $s_i : V_i \times W_i \rightarrow R$ ,  $(v, w) \rightarrow (v \mid w)_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ )  $R$ -bilinear forms and  $\alpha : V_1 \rightarrow V_2$  and  $\beta : W_2 \rightarrow W_1$   $R$ -linear maps. Then  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are adjoint iff  $s_{1V_1} \circ \beta = \alpha^* \circ s_{2W_2}$ .

**Proof:** Let  $v_1 \in V_1$  and  $w_2 \in W_2$ . Then

$$(\alpha v_1 \mid w_2)_2 = s_{2W_2}(w_2)(\alpha)(v_1) = (\alpha^*(s_{2W_2}(w_2)))(v_1) = (\alpha^* \circ s_{2W_2})(w_2)(v_1)$$

and

$$(v_1 \mid \beta(w_2))_1 = s_{1V_1}(\beta(w_2))(v_1) = (s_{1V_1} \circ \beta)(w_2)(v_1)$$

and the lemma holds.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.12 [kernel of adjoint]** Let  $R$  be a ring,  $s_i : V_i \times W_i \rightarrow R$  ( $i = 1, 2$ )  $R$ -bilinear forms and  $\alpha : V_1 \rightarrow V_2$  and  $\beta : W_2 \rightarrow W_1$   $R$ -linear maps. Suppose  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are adjoint. Then  $\ker \alpha \leq {}^\perp \text{Im } \beta$  with equality if  ${}^\perp W_2 = 0$ .

**Proof:** Let  $v_1 \in V_1$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & v_1 \in \ker \alpha \\ \iff & \alpha(v_1) = 0 \\ \implies (\iff \text{ if } W_2^\perp = 0) & (\alpha(v_1) \mid w_2) = 0 \forall w_2 \in W_2 \\ \iff & (v_1 \mid \beta(w_2)) = 0 \forall w_2 \in W_2 \\ \iff & v_1 \in {}^\perp \text{Im } \beta \end{aligned}$$

$\square$

**Lemma 4.1.13 [unique adjoint]** Let  $R$  be a division ring,  $s_i : V_i \times W_i \rightarrow R$  ( $i = 1, 2$ )  $R$ -bilinear forms and  $\alpha : V_1 \rightarrow V_2$  and  $\beta : W_2 \rightarrow W_1$   $R$ -linear maps. Suppose  $s_1$  is non-degenerate and  $V_1$  is finite dimensional over  $R$ .

(a) [a] There exists a unique adjoint  $\alpha^{\text{ad}}$  of  $\alpha$  with respect to  $s_1$  and  $s_2$ .

(b) [b] Suppose that also  $s_2$  is non-degenerate and  $V_2$  is finite dimensional. Let  $\mathcal{V}_i$  be a basis for  $V_i$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}_i = (\tilde{v} \mid v \in \mathcal{V}_i)$  the basis  $W_i$  dual to  $\mathcal{V}_i$  with respect to  $s_i$ . If  $M$  is the matrix of  $\alpha$  with respect to  $\mathcal{V}_1$  and  $\mathcal{V}_2$ , then  $M^T$  is the matrix for  $\alpha^{\text{ad}}$  with respect to  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}_2$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}_1$ .

**Proof:** (a) By 4.1.7  $s_{1V_1}$  is an isomorphism and so by 4.1.11  $s_{1V_1}^{-1} \circ \alpha^* \circ s_{2V_2}$  is the unique adjoint of  $\alpha$ .  $\square$

(b) Let  $v_i \in \mathcal{V}_i$ . Then the  $(v_1, v_2)$ -coefficient of  $M$  is  $(\alpha(v_1) \mid \tilde{v}_2)_2$ . By definition of the adjoint  $(\alpha(v_1) \mid \tilde{v}_2)_2 = (v_1 \mid \alpha^{\text{ad}}(\tilde{v}_2))_1$  and so (b) holds.

**Corollary 4.1.14 [dual basis for subspace]** Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a field,  $V$  a finite dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -space and  $s : V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  a non-degenerate symmetric  $\mathbb{F}$ -bilinear form on  $V$ . Let  $W$  be an  $s$ -non-degenerate  $\mathbb{F}$ -subspace of  $V$ . Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be an  $\mathbb{F}$ -basis for  $V$  and  $\mathcal{W}$  an  $\mathbb{F}$ -basis for  $W$ . Let  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}} = (\tilde{v} \mid v \in \mathcal{V})$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{W}} = (\tilde{w} \mid w \in \mathcal{W})$  be the corresponding dual basis for  $W$  and  $V$ , respectively. Let  $M = (m_{vw})$  be the  $\mathcal{V} \times \mathcal{W}$  matrix over  $\mathbb{F}$  defined by

$$v + W^\perp = \sum_{w \in \mathcal{W}} m_{vw} w + W^\perp$$

for all  $v \in \mathcal{V}$ . Then

$$\tilde{w} = \sum_{v \in \mathcal{V}} m_{vw} \tilde{v}$$

**Proof:** Since  $W$  is non-degenerate,  $V = W \oplus W^\perp$ . Let  $\alpha : V \rightarrow W$  be the orthogonal projection onto  $W$ , that is if  $v = w + y$  with  $w \in W$  and  $y \in W^\perp$ , then  $w = \alpha(v)$ . Observe that the matrix of  $\alpha$  with respect to  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$  is  $M^T$ . Let  $\beta : W \rightarrow V, w \rightarrow w$ , be the inclusion map. Then for all  $v \in V, w \in W$ :

$$(\alpha(v) \mid w) = (v \mid w) = (v \mid \beta w)$$

and so  $\beta$  is the adjoint of  $\alpha$ . Thus by 4.1.13(b) the matrix for  $\beta$  with respect to  $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}$  is  $M^{\text{TT}} = M$ . So

$$\tilde{w} = \beta(\tilde{w}) = \sum_{v \in \mathcal{V}} m_{vw} \tilde{v}.$$

$\square$

**Lemma 4.1.15 [gram matrix]** Let  $R$  be a ring,  $V$  a free  $R$ -module with basis  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $W$  a free right  $R$ -module with basis  $\mathcal{W}$ . Let  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}} : V \rightarrow \bigoplus_{\mathcal{V}} R$ ,  $\phi_{\mathcal{W}} : V \rightarrow \bigoplus_{\mathcal{W}} R$ ,  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}^*} V^* \rightarrow \bigoplus_{\mathcal{V}} R$  and  $\phi_{\mathcal{W}^*} W^* \rightarrow \bigoplus_{\mathcal{W}} R$  be the associated isomorphisms. Let  $s : V \times W \rightarrow R$  be bilinear form and  $M$  its Gram Matrix with respect to  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$ . Let  $v \in V$ ,  $w \in W$ ,  $\tilde{v} = \phi_{\mathcal{V}}(v)$  and  $\tilde{w} = \phi_{\mathcal{W}}(w)$ ,

- (a) [a]  $(v | w) = \tilde{v}^T M \tilde{w}$ .
- (b) [b]  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}}(V^\perp) = \text{Null}(M)$ , the Null space of  $M$ .
- (c) [c]  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}}({}^\perp W) = \text{Null } M^T$
- (d) [d]  $\phi_{\mathcal{W}*}(s_W(v)) = M^T \tilde{v}$ .
- (e) [e]  $\phi_{\mathcal{V}*}(s_V(w)) = M \tilde{w}$ .

**Proof:** (a) We have  $v = \sum_{a \in \mathcal{V}} \tilde{v}_a a$ ,  $w = \sum_{b \in \mathcal{W}} \tilde{w}_b b$  and  $M = ((a | b))_{ab}$ . Since  $s$  is  $R$ -bilinear,

$$(v | w) = \sum_{a \in \mathcal{V}, b \in \mathcal{W}} \tilde{v}_a (a | b) \tilde{w}_b = \tilde{v}^T M \tilde{w}$$

- (b) By (a)  $w \in V^\perp$  iff  $\tilde{v}^T M \tilde{w} = 0$  for all  $\tilde{v}$ , iff  $M \tilde{w} = 0$  and iff  $\tilde{w} \in \text{Null}(M)$ .
- (c)  $v \in {}^\perp W$  iff  $\tilde{v}^T M = 0$ , iff  $M^T \tilde{v} = 0$  iff  $\tilde{v} \in \text{Null } M^T$ .
- (d) Let  $u = s_W(v)$  and  $\tilde{u} = \Phi_{\mathcal{W}*}(v)$ . Then by “right-module” version of 4.1.2

$$u(w) = \tilde{w}^T \cdot_{\text{op}} \tilde{u} = \tilde{u}^T \cdot \tilde{w}.$$

On the other hand

$$u(w) = s_W(v)(w) = (v | w) = \tilde{v}^T M \cdot \tilde{w} =$$

Thus  $\tilde{u}^T = \tilde{v}^T M$  and so  $\tilde{u} = M^T v$  and (d) holds.

(e) Let  $u = s_V(w)$  and  $\tilde{u} = \Phi_{\mathcal{V}*}(u)$ . Then by 4.1.2

$$u(v) = \tilde{v}^T \cdot \tilde{u}.$$

On the otherhand

$$u(v) = s_V(w)(v) = (v | w) = \tilde{v}^T \cdot M \tilde{w}.$$

So  $\tilde{u} = M \tilde{w}$  and (e) holds. □

**Lemma 4.1.16 [gram matrix of dual basis]** Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a division ring and  $s : V \times W \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  a non-degenerate  $\mathbb{F}$ -bilinear form. Let  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$  be  $\mathbb{F}$ -basis for  $V$  and  $W$  respectively and  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$ , the corresponding dual basis for  $W$  and  $V$ . Let  $M$  be the Gram matrix for  $s$  with respect to  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$ . Let  $N$  the Gram matrix for  $s$  with respect to  $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}$ . Then

- (a) [a]  $M^T$  is the matrix for  $\text{id}_V$  with respect to  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{W}}$ .
- (b) [b]  $N$  is the matrix for  $\text{id}_W$  with respect to  $\mathcal{W}$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}$
- (c) [c]  $M$  and  $N$  are inverse to each other.

**Proof:** (a) We have  $\text{id}_V : V \xrightarrow{s_W} W^* \xrightarrow{s_W^{-1}} V$ . By 4.1.15(d), the matrix of  $s_W$  with respect to  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}^*$  is  $M$ . By definition of  $\tilde{W}$  the matrix of  $s_W^{-1}$  with respect to  $\mathcal{W}^*$  and  $\tilde{W}$  is the identity matrix. So (a) holds.

(b) Similar to (a), use  $s_V$  and 4.1.15(e).

(c) By (b)  $N^{-1}$  is the matrix of  $\text{id}_W$  with respect to  $\tilde{V}$  and  $\mathcal{W}$ . Note that  $\text{id}_V$  is the adjoint of  $\text{id}_W$ . So by (a) and 4.1.13(b),  $N^{-1} = M^{\text{TT}} = M$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.17 [circ and bilinear]** *Let  $R$  be a commutative ring,  $G$  a group and let  $V$  and  $W$  be  $RG$ -modules. Let  $s : V \times W \rightarrow R$  be  $R$ -bilinear form.*

(a) [a]  *$s$  is  $G$ -invariant iff  $(a^\circ v \mid w) = (v \mid aw)$  for all  $a \in \text{in}RG$ .*

(b) [b] *Let  $a \in RG$ . Then  $A_W(a) \leq (a^\circ V)^\perp$  with equality if  $V^\perp = 0$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Recall first for  $a = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \in Rg$ ,  $a^\circ = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g^{-1}$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{\textit{s is } } G \text{ invariant} \\ & \iff (gu \mid gw) = (u \mid w) \quad \forall g \in G, u \in V, w \in W \\ (u \rightarrow v = gu \text{ is a bijection}) & \iff (v \mid gw) = (g^{-1}v \mid w) \quad \forall g \in G, v \in V, w \in W \\ (\text{\textit{s is } } R \text{ bilinear}) & \iff (v \mid aw) = (a^\circ v \mid w) \quad \forall a \in RG, v \in V, w \in W \end{aligned}$$

(b) By (a)  $a$  and  $a^\circ$  are adjoints. So (b) follows from 4.1.12  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.18 [extending scalars and bilinear]** *Let  $R \leq \tilde{R}$  be an extensions of rings and  $s : V \times W \rightarrow R$  an  $R$ -bilinear form. There exists a unique  $\tilde{R}$ -bilinear form*

$$\tilde{s} : \tilde{R} \otimes_R V \times W \otimes_R \tilde{R} \rightarrow \tilde{R}, (a \otimes v, w \otimes b) = a((\mid v), w)b$$

for all  $a, b \in \tilde{R}, v \in V, w \in W$ .

**Proof:** Observe that the map

$$\tilde{R} \times V \times W \times \tilde{R} \text{ to } \tilde{R}, (a, v, b, w) \rightarrow a((\mid v), w)b$$

is  $R$ -balanced in  $(a, v)$  and  $(b, w)$ . The universal property of the tensor product now shows the existence of the map  $\tilde{s}$ . A simple calculation shows that  $\tilde{s}$  is  $\tilde{R}$ -bilinear.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.19 [extending scalars and intersections]** *Let  $\mathbb{F} \leq \mathbb{K}$  be an extension of division rings and  $V$  an  $\mathbb{F}$  space.*

(a) [a] *Let  $\mathcal{W}$  be a set of  $\mathbb{F}$ -subspaces of  $V$ . Then*

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{W}} \mathbb{K} \otimes W = \mathbb{K} \otimes \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{W}} W$$

(b) **[b]** Let  $s : V \otimes W \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  be an  $\mathbb{F}$ -bilinear form and extend  $s$  to a bilinear form  $\tilde{s} : \mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} V \times W \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} \mathbb{K} \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  (see 4.1.18). Let  $X$  an  $\mathbb{F}$ -subspace of  $V$ . Then  $\mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} X^{\perp} = (\mathbb{K} \otimes X)^{\perp}$ .

**Proof:** (a) Suppose first that  $\mathcal{W} = \{W_1, W_2\}$ . Then there exists  $\mathbb{F}$ -subspaces  $X_i$  of  $W_i$  with  $W_i = X_i \oplus (W_1 \cap W_2)$ . Observe that  $W_1 + W_2 = (W_1 \cap W_2) \oplus X_1 \oplus X_2$ . For  $X$  an  $\mathbb{F}$ -subspace of  $V$  let  $\overline{X} = \mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} X \leq \mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} V$ . Then  $\overline{W}_i = \overline{W_1 \cap W_2} \oplus \overline{X}_i$  and  $\overline{W_1 + W_2} = \overline{W_1 \cap W_2} \oplus \overline{X}_1 \oplus \overline{X}_2$  and so  $\overline{W_1} \cap \overline{W_2} = \overline{W_1 \cap W_2}$ . So (a) holds if  $|\mathcal{W}| = 2$ . By induction it holds if  $\mathcal{W}$  is finite.

In the general case let  $\bar{v} \in \bar{V}$ . Then there exists a finite dimensional  $U \leq V$  with  $\bar{v} \in \bar{U}$ . Moreover, there exists a finite subset  $\mathcal{X}$  of  $\mathcal{W}$  with  $\bar{U} \cap \bigcap_{X \in \mathcal{X}} \overline{X} = \bar{U} \cap \bigcap_{X \in \mathcal{W}} \overline{X}$ . By the finite case,  $\bar{U} \cap \bigcap_{X \in \mathcal{X}} \overline{X} = \overline{U \cap \bigcap_{X \in \mathcal{X}} X}$  and so (a) is proved.

(b) Note that  $X^{\perp} = \bigcap_{x \in X} x^{\perp}$ . So by (a) we may assume that  $X = \mathbb{F}x$  for some  $x \in X$ . If  $X \perp V$ , then also  $\overline{X} \perp \bar{V}$  and we are done. Otherwise  $\dim V/X^{\perp} = 1$  and so also  $\dim \bar{V}/\overline{X^{\perp}} = 1$ . From  $\overline{X^{\perp}} \leq \overline{X}^{\perp} < \bar{V}$  we conclude that  $\overline{X^{\perp}} = \overline{X}^{\perp}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.20 [symmetric form for  $p=2$ ]** Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a field with  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} = 2$ . Define  $\sigma : \mathbb{F} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}, f \rightarrow f^2$  and let  $\mathbb{F}^{\sigma}$  be the  $\mathbb{F}$ -space with  $\mathbb{F}^{\sigma} = \mathbb{F}$  as abelian group scalar multiplication  $f \cdot_{\sigma} k = f^2 k$ . Let  $s$  a symmetric form on  $V$  and define  $\alpha : V \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{\sigma} : v \rightarrow (v | v)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is  $\mathbb{F}$ -linear,  $W := \ker \alpha = \{v \in V \mid (v | v) = 0\}$  is an  $\mathbb{F}$ -subspace,  $s|_W$  is a symplectic form and  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} V/W \leq \dim_{\mathbb{F}} \mathbb{F}^{\sigma} = \dim_{\mathbb{F}^2} \mathbb{F}$ .

**Proof:** Since  $(v+w | v+w) = (v | v) + (v | w) + (w | v) + (w | w) = (v | v) + 2(v | w) + (w | w) = (v | v) + (w | w)$  and  $(fv | fv) = f^2(v | v) = f \cdot_{\sigma} (v | v)$  conclude that  $\alpha$  is  $\mathbb{F}$ -linear. Thus  $W = \ker \alpha$  is an  $\mathbb{F}$ -subspace of  $V$  and  $V/W \cong \text{Im } \alpha$ . Also  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} \text{Im } \alpha \leq \dim_{\mathbb{F}} \mathbb{F}^{\sigma}$ . The map  $(\sigma, \text{id}_{\mathbb{F}} : \mathbb{F} \times \mathbb{F}^{\sigma} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^2 \times \mathbb{F}, (f, k) \rightarrow (f^2, k)$  provides an isomorphism of the  $\mathbb{F}$  space  $\mathbb{F}^{\sigma}$  and the  $\mathbb{F}^2$ -space  $\mathbb{F}$ . So  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} \mathbb{F}^{\sigma} = \dim_{\mathbb{F}^2} \mathbb{F}$ .

Clearly  $s|_W$  is a symplectic form.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.21 [symplectic forms are even dimensional]** Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a field,  $V$  a finite dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -space and  $s$  a non-degenerate symplectic  $\mathbb{F}$ -form on  $V$ . Then there exists an  $\mathbb{F}$ -basis  $v_i, i \in \{\pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm n\}$  for  $V$  with  $(v_i | v_j) = \delta_{i,-j} \cdot \text{sgn}(i)$ . In particular  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} V$  is even.

**Proof:** Let  $0 \neq v_1 \in V$ . Since  $v_1 \notin 0 = V^{\perp}$ , there exists  $v \in V$  with  $(v_1 | v) \neq 0$ . Let  $v_{-1} = (v_1 | v)^{-1}v$ . Then  $(v_1 | v_{-1}) = 1 = -(v_{-1} | v_1)$ . Let  $W = \mathbb{F}\langle v_1, v_{-1} \rangle$ . The Gram Matrix of  $s$  on  $W$  with respect to  $(v_1, v_{-1})$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . So the Gram matrix has determinant  $1 \neq 0$ . Thus  $W$  is non-degenerate and so  $V = W \oplus W^{\perp}$ . Hence also  $W^{\perp}$  is non-degenerate and the theorem follows by induction on  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} V$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.22 [selfdual and forms]** Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be field,  $G$  a group and  $V$  simple  $\mathbb{F}G$  module. Suppose that  $V$  is self-dual (that is  $V^* \cong V$  as  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module).

(a) [a] *There exists a non-degenerate  $G$ -invariant symplectic or symmetric form  $s$  on  $V$ .*

(b) [b] *Suppose that  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} = 2$  and  $\mathbb{F}$  is perfect. Then either  $V \cong \mathbb{F}_G$  or  $s$  is symplectic.*

(a) Let  $\alpha : V \rightarrow V^*$  be an  $\mathbb{F}G$ -isomorphism and  $t : V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{F}, (v, w) \rightarrow \alpha(v)(w)$ , the corresponding  $G$ -invariant  $\mathbb{F}$ -bilinear form. Since  $V$  is a simple  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module any non-zero  $G$ -invariant bilinear form on  $V$  is non-degenerate.

Define  $r(v, w) = t(v, w) + t(w, v)$ . Then  $r$  is a symmetric form. If  $r \neq 0$ , then (a) holds with  $s = r$ . If  $r = 0$  then  $t(v, w) = -t(w, v)$  for all  $v, w \in V$ . If  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} = 2$ , then  $t$  is symmetric and (a) holds with  $s = t$ . If  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} \neq 2$ , then  $t(v, v) = -t(v, v)$  implies that  $t$  is symplectic. So again (a) holds with  $s = t$ .

(b) Let  $s$  be as in (a) and observe that in either case of (a),  $s$  is symmetric. Let  $\alpha : V \rightarrow \mathbb{F}\sigma$  be as in 4.1.20. View  $\mathbb{F}\sigma$  as an  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module with  $G$  acting trivially. Then by 4.1.20  $\alpha$  is  $\mathbb{F}$  linear and since  $S$  is  $G$ -invariant also  $\mathbb{F}G$ -linear. Since  $\mathbb{F}$  is perfect,  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} \mathbb{F}\sigma = 1$ . So  $\mathbb{F}\sigma \cong \mathbb{F}_G$  has  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module and either  $\alpha = 0$  or  $\alpha$  is onto. If  $\alpha = 0$ ,  $s$  is symplectic. If  $\alpha$  is onto  $\ker \alpha \neq V$  is an  $\mathbb{F}G$ -submodule of  $V$ . Since  $V$  is simple,  $\ker \alpha = 0$  and so  $V \cong \text{Im } \alpha = \mathbb{F}\sigma \cong \mathbb{F}_G$ .  $\square$



## Chapter 5

# Representations of the Symmetric Groups

### 5.1 The Symmetric Groups

For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  let  $\Omega_n = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, n\}$  and  $\text{Sym}(n) = \text{Sym}(\Omega_n)$ . Let  $g \in \text{Sym}(n)$  and let  $O(g) = \{O_1, \dots, O_k\}$  be the sets of orbits for  $g$  on  $\Omega_n$ . Let  $|O_i| = n_i$  and choose notation such that  $n_1 \geq n_2 \geq n_3 \geq \dots \geq n_k$ . Define  $n_i = 0$  for all  $i > 1$ . Then the sequence  $(n_i)_{i=1}^\infty$  is called the cycle type of  $g$ . Pick  $a_{i0} \in O_i$  and define  $a_{ij} = g^j(a_{i0})$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $a_{ij} = a_{ik}$  if and only if  $j \equiv k \pmod{n_i}$ . We denote the element  $g$  by

$$g = (a_{11}, a_{12}, \dots, a_{1n_1})(a_{21}, a_{22}, \dots, a_{2n_2}) \dots (a_{k1}, a_{k2}, \dots, a_{kn_k}).$$

**Lemma 5.1.1 [conjugacy classes in sym(n)]** *Two elements in  $\text{Sym}(n)$  are conjugate if and only if they have the same cycle type.*

**Proof:** Let  $g$  be as above and  $h \in \text{Sym}(n)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} hgh^{-1} = \\ (h(a_{11}), h(a_{12}), \dots, h(a_{1n_1}))(h(a_{21}), h(a_{22}), \dots, h(a_{2n_2})) \dots (h(a_{k1}), h(a_{k2}), \dots, h(a_{kn_k})) \end{aligned}$$

and the lemma is now easily proved. □

**Definition 5.1.2 [def:partition of n]** *A partition of  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  is a non decreasing sequence  $\lambda = (\lambda_i)_{i=1}^\infty$  of non-negative integers with  $n = \sum_{i=1}^\infty \lambda_i$ .*

Note that if  $\lambda$  is a partition of  $n$  then necessarily  $\lambda_i = 0$  for almost all  $i$ . For example  $(4, 4, 4, 3, 3, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, \dots)$  is a partition of 22. We denote such a partition by  $(4^3, 3^2, 1^4)$ .

Observe that the cycle type of  $g \in \text{Sym}(n)$  is a partition of  $n$ . Together with 3.1.3(f) we conclude

**Lemma 5.1.3 [number of partitions]** *Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . The following numbers are equal:*

- (a) [a] *The numbers of partitions of  $n$ .*
- (b) [b] *The numbers of conjugacy classes of  $\text{Sym}(n)$ .*
- (c) [c] *The number of isomorphism classes of simple  $\mathbb{C}\text{Sym}(n)$ -modules.* □

Our goal now is to find an explicit 1-1 correspondence between the set of partitions of  $n$  and the simple  $\mathbb{C}\text{Sym}(n)$ -modules. We start by associating a  $\text{Sym}(n)$ -module  $M^\lambda$  to each partition  $\lambda$  of  $n$ . But this module is not simple. In later section we will determine a simple section of  $M^\lambda$ .

**Definition 5.1.4 [def:lambda partition]** *Let  $I$  be a set of size  $n$  and  $\lambda$  a partition of  $n$ . A  $\lambda$ -partition of  $I$  is a sequence  $\Delta = (\Delta_i)_{i=1}^\infty$  of subsets of  $I$  such that*

- (a) [a]  $I = \bigcup_{i=1}^\infty \Delta_i$
- (b) [b]  $\Delta_i \cap \Delta_j = \emptyset$  for all  $1 \leq i < j < \infty$ .
- (c) [c]  $|\Delta_i| = \lambda_i$ .

For example  $(\{1, 3, 5\}, \{2, 4\}, \{6\}, \emptyset, \emptyset, \dots)$  is a  $(3, 2, 1)$  partition of  $I_6$  where  $I_n = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, n\}$ . We will write such a partition as

$$\begin{array}{c} \overline{135} \\ \overline{24} \\ \overline{1} \end{array}$$

The lines in this array are a reminder that the order of the elements in the row does not matter. On the other hand since sequences are ordered

$$\frac{\overline{135}}{\overline{246}} \neq \frac{\overline{246}}{\overline{135}}$$

Let  $\mathcal{M}^\lambda$  be the set of all  $\lambda$ -partitions of  $I_n$ . Note that  $\text{Sym}(n)$  acts on  $\lambda$  via  $\pi\Delta = (\pi(\Delta_i))_{i=1}^\infty$ . Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be a fixed field and let  $M^\lambda = M_{\mathbb{F}}^\lambda = \mathbb{F}\mathcal{M}(\lambda)$ . Then  $M^\lambda$  is an  $\mathbb{F}\text{Sym}(n)$ -module. Note that for  $M^{(n-1,1)} \cong \mathbb{F}I_n$ . Let  $(\cdot | \cdot)$  the unique bilinear form on  $M^\lambda$  with orthonormal basis  $\mathcal{M}^\lambda$ . Then by  $(\cdot | \cdot)$  is  $\text{Sym}(n)$ -invariant and non-degenerate.

## 5.2 Diagrams, Tableaux and Tabloids

**Definition 5.2.1 [def:diagram]** *Let  $D \subseteq \mathbb{Z}_+ \times \mathbb{Z}_+$*

- (a) [z] *Let  $(i, j), (k, l) \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then  $(i, j) \leq (k, l)$  provided that  $i \leq k$  and  $j \leq l$*

- (b) [a]  $D$  is called a diagram  $i$  if for all  $d \in D$  and  $e \in \mathbb{Z}_+ \times \mathbb{Z}_+$  with  $e \leq d$  one has  $e \in D$ .
- (c) [b] The elements of diagram are called the nodes of the diagram.
- (d) [c]  $r : \mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+ \times (i, j) \rightarrow i$  and  $c : \mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+ \times (i, j) \rightarrow j$ .
- (e) [e] The  $i$ -th row of  $D$  is  $D_i := D \cap \{i\} \times \mathbb{Z}^+$  and the  $j$ -column of  $D$  is  $D^j := \mathbb{Z}^+ \times \{j\}$ .
- (f) [d]  $\lambda(D) = (|D_i|)_{i=1}^\infty$  and  $\lambda'(D) = (|D^j|)_j^\infty$

**Definition 5.2.2** [def:diagram2]  $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}_+^\infty$  define

$$[\lambda] = \{(i, j) \in \mathbb{Z}_+ \times \mathbb{Z}_+ \mid 1 \leq j \leq \lambda_i\}.$$

**Lemma 5.2.3** [basic diagram] Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then the map  $D \rightarrow \lambda_D$  is a bijection between the Diagram of size  $n$  and the partitions of  $n$ . The inverse is by  $\lambda \rightarrow [\lambda]$ .

**Proof:** Let  $D$  be a diagram of size  $n$  and put  $\lambda = \lambda(D)$ . Let  $i \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $j$  be maximal with  $(i, j) \in D$ . By maximality of  $j$  and the definition of a diagram,  $(i, k) \in D$  iff  $k \leq j$ . Thus  $j = |D_i| = \lambda_i$  and  $D = [\lambda]$ . Let  $k \leq i$ . Since  $(i, \lambda_i) \in D$ , the definition of a diagram implies  $(k, \lambda_i)$  and so  $\lambda_i \leq \lambda_k$ . Thus  $\lambda$  is non-increasing. Clearly  $\sum_{i=1}^\infty \lambda_i = |D| = n$  and so  $\lambda$  is a partition of  $n$ .

Conversely suppose that  $\lambda$  is a partition of  $n$ . Let  $(i, j) \in D$  and  $(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}_+ \times \mathbb{Z}_+$  with  $a \leq i$  and  $b \leq j$ . Then  $a \leq i \leq \lambda_j \leq \lambda_b$  and so  $(a, b) \in [\lambda]$ . Thus  $[\lambda]$  is a diagram. Clearly  $|[\lambda]_i| = \lambda_i$ , that is  $\lambda([\lambda]) = \lambda$ .  $\square$

We draw diagrams as in the following example:

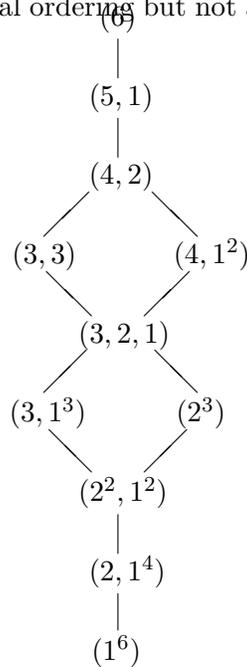
$$\begin{array}{c}
 x x x x x \\
 x x x \\
 x x x \\
 [5, 3^3, 2^2, 1] = x x x \\
 x x \\
 x x \\
 x
 \end{array}$$

**Definition 5.2.4** [def:dominates] Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be partitions of  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . We say that  $\lambda$  dominates  $\mu$  and write  $\lambda \trianglerighteq \mu$  if

$$\sum_{i=1}^j \lambda_i \geq \sum_{i=1}^j \mu_i$$

for all  $j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ .

Note that “dominates” is a partial ordering but not a total ordering. For  $n = 6$  we have



On rare occasions it will be useful to have a total ordering on the partition.

**Definition 5.2.5** [def:lexicographic ordering] Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be partitions of  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . We write  $\lambda > \mu$  provided that there exists  $i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  with  $\lambda_i > \mu_i$  and  $\lambda_j = \mu_j$  for all  $1 \leq j < i$ .

Observe that “ $<$ ” is a total ordering on the partitions of  $n$ , called the *lexicographic* ordering. If  $\lambda \triangleright \mu$  and  $i$  is minimal with  $\lambda_i \neq \mu_i$ , then  $\sum_{j=1}^{i-1} \lambda_j = \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} \mu_j$  and  $\sum_{j=1}^i \lambda_j \geq \sum_{j=1}^i \mu_j$ . Thus  $\lambda_i \geq \mu_i$  and so  $\lambda > \mu$ .

**Definition 5.2.6** [def:conjugate partition]

- (a) [a] Let  $D \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then  $D' = \{(j, i) \mid (i, j) \in D\}$ .  $D'$  is called the conjugate of  $D$ .
- (b) [b] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . Then  $\lambda' = (|\lambda|^i)$  is the number of nodes in the  $i$ 'th column of  $[\lambda]$ .

**Lemma 5.2.7** [basic conjugate]

- (a) [a] The conjugate of a diagram is a diagram.
- (b) [b] Let  $D$  be a diagram. Then the rows of  $D'$  are the conjugates of the columns of  $D$ :  $D'_i = (D^i)'$ .
- (c) [c] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . Then  $\lambda'$  is a partition of  $n$  and  $[\lambda]' = [\lambda']$ .

**Proof:** (a) follows immediately from the definition of a diagram.

(b) is obvious.

(c) By (b)  $|\lambda'_i| = |\lambda^i| = \lambda'_i$ . Thus  $\lambda' = \lambda([\lambda]')$ . So (c) follows from 5.2.3.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.2.8 [reverse ordering]** *Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be partitions of  $n$ . Then  $\lambda \succeq \mu$  if and only if  $\lambda' \preceq \mu'$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  and put  $i = \mu'_j$ . Define the following subsets of  $\mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+$

$$\begin{aligned} Top &= \{(a, b) \mid a \leq i\} & Bottom &= \{(a, b) \mid a > i\} \\ Left &= \{(a, b) \mid b \leq j\} & Right &= \{(a, b) \mid b > j\} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\lambda$  dominates  $\mu$ :

$$(1) \quad |Top \cap [\lambda]| \geq |Top \cap [\mu]|$$

By definition of  $i = \mu'_j$ ,  $\lambda_i \geq j$  and  $\lambda_{i+1} > j$ . Thus

$$Top \cap Left \subseteq [\mu] \text{ and } Bottom \cap Right \cap [\mu] = \emptyset$$

Hence

$$(2) \quad |Top \cap Left \cap [\lambda]| \leq |Top \cap Left \cap [\mu]|$$

and

$$(3) \quad |Bottom \cap Right \cap [\lambda]| \geq |Bottom \cap Right \cap [\mu]|$$

From (1) and (2) we conclude

$$(4) \quad |Top \cap Right \cap [\lambda]| \geq |Top \cap Right \cap [\mu]|$$

(3) and (4) imply:

$$|Right \cap [\lambda]| \geq |Bottom \cap [\mu]|$$

Since  $|\lambda| = n = |\mu|$  we conclude

$$|Left \cap [\lambda]| \geq |Left \cap [\mu]|$$

Thus  $\sum_{c=1}^j \lambda'_c \leq \sum_{c=1}^j \mu'_c$  and  $\lambda' \preceq \mu'$ .  $\square$

**Definition 5.2.9** [def:tableau] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . A  $\lambda$ -tableau is a function  $t : [\lambda] \rightarrow I_n$ .

We denote tableaux as in the following example

$$\begin{array}{c} 514 \\ 23 \end{array}$$

denotes the  $[3, 2]$ -tableau  $t : (1, 1) \rightarrow 4, (1, 2) \rightarrow 1, (1, 3) \rightarrow 4, (2, 1) \rightarrow 2, (2, 2) \rightarrow 3$ .

**Definition 5.2.10** [def:partition of tableau] Let  $t : D \rightarrow I_n$  be a tableau. Then  $\Delta(t) = (t(D_i))_{i=1}^{\infty}$  and  $\Delta'(t) = (t(D^i))_{i=1}^{\infty}$ .  $\Delta(t)$  is called the row partition of  $t$  and  $\Delta'(t)$  the column partition of  $t$ .

Note that if  $t$  is a  $\lambda$ -tableau, then  $\Delta(t)$  is a  $\lambda$  partition of  $I_n$  and  $\Delta'(t)$  is a  $\lambda$ -partition of  $I_n$ . For example

$$\text{if } t = \begin{array}{c} 243 \\ 61 \\ 5 \end{array} \text{ then } \Delta(t) = \begin{array}{c} \overline{243} \\ \overline{61} \\ \overline{5} \end{array}$$

**Definition 5.2.11** [def:tabloids] Let  $s, t$  be  $\lambda$ -tableaux.

- (a) [a]  $s$  and  $t$  are called row-equivalent if  $\Delta(t) = \Delta(s)$ . An equivalence class of this relations is called a tabloid and the tabloid containing  $t$  is denoted by  $\bar{t}$ .
- (b) [b]  $s$  and  $t$  are called column-equivalent if  $\Delta'(t) = \Delta'(s)$ . The equivalence class of this relations containing  $t$  is denoted by  $|t|$ .

For example if  $t = \begin{array}{c} 14 \\ 23 \end{array}$  then

$$\bar{t} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \overline{14} \\ \overline{23} \end{array}, \begin{array}{c} \overline{41} \\ \overline{23} \end{array}, \begin{array}{c} \overline{14} \\ \overline{32} \end{array}, \begin{array}{c} \overline{41} \\ \overline{32} \end{array} \right\}$$

**Lemma 5.2.12** [action on tableaux] Let  $\lambda$  be partition of  $n$ . Let  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(n)$  and  $s, t$  be  $\lambda$  tableaux.

- (a) [a]  $\text{Sym}(n)$  acts transitively on the set of  $\lambda$ -tableaux via  $\pi t = \pi \circ t$ .
- (b) [b]  $\pi \Delta(t) = \Delta(\pi t)$ .
- (c) [c]  $s$  and  $t$  are row equivalent iff  $\pi s$  and  $\pi t$  are row equivalent. In particular,  $\text{Sym}(n)$  acts on the set of  $\lambda$ -tabloids via  $\pi \bar{t} = \overline{\pi t}$ .

**Proof:** (a) Clearly  $\pi t = \pi \circ t$  defines an action of  $\text{Sym}(n)$  on the set of  $\lambda$  tableaux. Since  $s, t$  a bijections from  $[\lambda] \rightarrow I_n$ ,  $\rho := s \circ t^{-1} \in \text{Sym}(n)$ . Then  $\rho \circ t = s$  and so the action is transitive.

(b) Let  $D = [\lambda]$ . Then  $\Delta(t) = (D_i)_{i=1}^\infty$  and so

$$\pi\Delta(t) = \pi(t(D_i)_{i=1}^\infty) = (\pi(t(D_i)_{i=1}^\infty)) = ((\pi t)(D_i))_{i=1}^\infty = \Delta(\pi t)$$

(c)  $s$  is row-equivalent to  $t$  iff  $\Delta(s) = \Delta(t)$  and so iff  $\pi\Delta(s) = \pi\Delta(t)$ . So by (b) iff  $\Delta(\pi s) = \Delta(\pi t)$  and iff  $\pi t$  and  $\pi s$  are row-equivalent.  $\square$

Let  $\Delta = (\Delta_i)_{i=1}^\infty$  be  $\lambda$ -partition of  $I_n$ . Let  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(n)$ . Recall that  $\pi \in C_G(\Delta)$  means  $\pi\Delta = \Delta$  and so  $\pi(\Delta_i) = \Delta_i$  for all  $i$ .

$C_{\text{Sym}(n)}(\Delta) = \bigcap_{i=1}^\infty N_{\text{Sym}(n)}(\Delta_i) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^\infty \text{Sym}(\Delta_i)$ . So  $C_{\text{Sym}(n)}(\Delta)$  has order  $\lambda! := \prod_{i=1}^\infty \lambda_i!$ .

**Definition 5.2.13** [def: row stabilizer] *Let  $t$  be a tableau. The  $R_t = C_{\text{Sym}(n)}(\Delta(t))$  and  $C_t = C_{\text{Sym}(n)}(\Delta'(t))$ .  $R_t$  is called the row stabilizer and  $C_t$  the column stabilizer of  $t$ .*

**Lemma 5.2.14** [char row equiv] *Let  $s$  and  $t$  be  $\lambda$ -tableaux. The  $s$  and  $t$  are row equivalent iff  $s = \pi t$  for some  $\pi \in R_t$ .*

**Proof:** Then by 5.2.12(a),  $s = \pi t$  for some  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(n)$ . Then  $s$  is row-equivalent to  $t$  if and only if  $\Delta(t) = \Delta(\pi t)$ . By 5.2.12(b),  $\Delta(\pi t) = \pi\Delta(t)$  and so  $s$  and  $t$  are row equivalent iff  $\pi \in R_t$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.2.15** [basic combinatorial lemma] *Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be partitions of  $n$ ,  $t$  a  $\lambda$ -tableau and  $s$  a  $\mu$ -tableau. Suppose that for all  $i, j$ ,  $|\Delta(t)_i \cap \Delta'(s)_j| \leq 1$  (That is no two entries from the same row of  $t$  lie in the same column of  $s$ ). Then  $\lambda \leq \mu$ . Moreover if  $\lambda = \mu$ , then there exists  $\lambda$ -tableau  $r$  such that  $r$  is row equivalent to  $t$  and  $r$  is column equivalent to  $s$ .*

**Proof:** Fix a column  $C$  of Changing the order the entries of  $C$  neither effects the assumptions nor the conclusions of the lemma. So we may assume that if  $i$  appears before  $j$  in  $C$ , then  $i$  also lies earlier row than  $j$  in the tableau  $t$ . We do this for all the columns of  $s$ . It follows that an entry in the  $k$ -row of  $t$  must lie in one of the first  $k$ -rows of  $s$ . Thus  $\sum_{r=1}^k \lambda_i \leq \sum_{r=1}^k \mu_i$  and  $\mu$  dominates  $\lambda$ .

Suppose now that  $\lambda = \mu$ . Since  $\lambda_1 = \mu_1$  and the first row of  $t$  is contained in the first row of  $s$ , the first row of  $\Delta(t)_1 = \Delta(s)_1$ . Proceeding by induction we see that  $\Delta(t)_k = \Delta(s)_t$  for all  $s$  and  $t$ . So  $s$  and  $t$  are row equivalent.  $\square$

### 5.3 The Specht Module

**Definition 5.3.1** [def:fh] Let  $G$  be a group,  $H \subseteq G$ ,  $R$  a ring and  $f \in RG$ . Then  $f_H = \sum_{h \in H} f_h h$ .

**Lemma 5.3.2** [basic fh] Let  $G$  be a group,  $R$  a ring and  $f \in RG$ . Suppose that  $f$  view as a function is a multiplicative homomorphism.

- (a) [a] Let  $A, B \subseteq G$  such that the maps  $A \times B \rightarrow G, (a, b) \rightarrow G$  is 1-1, then  $f_{AB} = f_A f_B$ .
- (b) [b] Let  $A \leq B \leq G$  and  $T$  a left-transversal to  $A$  in  $B$ . Then  $f_B = f_T f_A$ .
- (c) [c] Let  $A_1, A_2, A_n \leq G$  and  $A = \langle A_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle$  Suppose  $A = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n A_i$ , then  $f_A = f_{A_1} f_{A_2} \cdots f_{A_n}$ .
- (d) [d] Suppose  $f$  is a class function, then for all  $g \in G$  and  $H \subseteq G$ ,  $g f_H g^{-1} = f_{gHg^{-1}}$ .

**Proof:** (a) Since the map  $(a, b) \rightarrow ab$  is 1-1, every element in  $AB$  can be uniquely written has  $ab$  with  $a \in A$  and  $b \in B$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} f_A f_B &= \sum_{a \in A} f_a a \cdot \sum_{b \in B} f_b b = \sum_{a \in A, b \in B} f_a f_b ab \\ &= \sum_{a \in A, b \in B} f_{ab} ab = \sum_{c \in AB} f_c c \\ &= f_{AB} \end{aligned}$$

- (b) is a special case of (a).  
(c) follows from (a) and induction on  $n$ .  
(d) Readily verified.

Since the map  $\bar{t} \rightarrow \Delta(t)$  is a well defined bijection between the  $\lambda$  tabloids and the the  $\lambda$  partitions of  $I_n$  we will often identify  $\bar{t}$  with  $\Delta(t)$ . In particular, we have  $\bar{t} \in M^\lambda$ .

**Definition 5.3.3** [polytabloid] Let  $t$  be  $\lambda$ -tableau.

- (a) [a]  $k_t = \text{sgn}_{C_t} = \sum_{\pi \in C_t} \text{sgn} \pi \pi \in F\text{Sym}(n)$ .
- (b) [b]  $e_t = k_t \bar{t} = \sum_{\pi \in C_t} \text{sgn} \pi \overline{\pi t} \in M^\lambda$ .  $e_t$  is called a polytabloid.
- (c) [c]  $S^\lambda$  is the  $F$ -subspace of  $M^\lambda$  spanned by the  $\lambda$ -polytabloids.  $S^\lambda$  is called a Specht module.
- (d) [d]  $F^\lambda$  is the left ideal in  $F\text{Sym}(n)$  generated by the  $k_t, t$  a  $\lambda$ -tableau.

As a first example consider  $t = \begin{array}{ccc} 3 & 2 & 5 \\ & 1 & 4 \end{array}$ .

The  $C_t = \text{Sym}(\{1, 3\}) \times \text{Sym}(\{2, 4\})$ ,

$k_t = (1 - (13)) \cdot (1 - (24)) = 1 - (13) - (24) + (13)(24)$  and

$$e_t = \frac{325}{14} - \frac{125}{34} - \frac{345}{12} + \frac{145}{32}$$

As a second example consider  $\lambda = (n-1, 1)$  and  $t = \begin{smallmatrix} i & \cdots \\ j & \end{smallmatrix}$ . Then  $C_i = \text{Sym}(\{i, j\} = \{1, (i, j)\})$   $k_t = 1 - (i, j)$  and

$$e_t = \frac{\overline{i \cdots}}{\overline{j}} - \frac{\overline{j \cdots}}{\overline{i}}$$

For  $i \in I_n$  put  $x_i := (I_n \setminus \{i\}) = \frac{1 \ 2 \ \dots \ i-1 \ i+1 \ \dots \ n}{i}$

Then  $M^{(n-1,1)}$  is the  $\mathbb{F}$  space with basis  $(x_i, i \in I_n)$  and  $e_t = x_j - x_i$ . Thus

$$S^{(n-1,1)} = F\langle x_j - x_i \mid i \neq j \in I_n \rangle = \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n f_i x_i \mid f_i \in F \mid \sum_{i=1}^n f_i = 0 \right\} = (x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n)^\perp$$

The reader should convince herself that if  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} \nmid n$ , then  $S^{(n-1,1)}$  is a simple  $\mathbb{F}\text{Sym}(n)$ -module and if  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} \mid n$ , then  $x := \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \in S^{(n-1,1)}$  and  $S^{(n-1,1)}/\mathbb{F}x$  is a simple  $\mathbb{F}\text{Sym}(n)$ -module.

**Lemma 5.3.4 [transitive on polytabloids]** *Let  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(n)$  and  $t$  a tableau.*

- (a) [z]  $\pi k_t \pi^{-1} = k_{\pi t}$
- (b) [a]  $\pi e_t = e_{\pi t}$ .
- (c) [b]  $\text{Sym}(n)$  acts transitively on the set of  $\lambda$ -polytabloids.
- (d) [c]  $S^\lambda$  is a  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -submodule of  $M^\lambda$ .
- (e) [d] If  $\pi \in C_t$ , then  $k_{\pi t} = k_t = \text{sgn } \pi k_t$  and  $e_{\pi t} = \text{sgn } \pi e_t$ .

**Proof:**

(a) We have  $C_{\pi t} = \pi C_t \pi^{-1}$  and so by 5.3.2(d) applied to the class function  $\text{sgn}$  on  $\text{Sym}(n)$ ,

$$k_{\pi t} = \text{sgn}_{C_{\pi t}} = \text{sgn}_{\pi C_t \pi^{-1}} = \pi \text{sgn}_{C_t} \pi^{-1} = \pi k_t \pi^{-1}$$

(b) Using (b),  $e_{\pi t} = k_{\pi t} \overline{\pi t} = \pi k_t \pi^{-1} \pi \overline{t} = \pi k_t \overline{t} = \pi e_t$

(c) and (d) follow from (b).

(e) Since  $\pi \in C_t$ ,  $C_{\pi t} = C_t = C_t \pi$ . Thus  $k_t = k_{\pi t}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} k_t &= \sum_{\alpha \in C_t} \text{sgn } \alpha \cdot \alpha = \sum_{\beta \in C_t} \text{sgn}(\beta \pi) \cdot (\beta \pi) \\ &= \text{sgn } \pi \sum_{\beta \in C_{\pi t}} \text{sgn } \beta \cdot \beta = \text{sgn } \pi k_t \pi \end{aligned}$$

The second statement follows from the first and  $\pi \overline{t} = \overline{\pi t}$ . □

**Lemma 5.3.5 [action of es on ml]** *Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be partitions of  $n$ .*

- (a) [a] *If  $F^\mu M^\lambda \neq 0$ , then  $\lambda \trianglelefteq \mu$ .*  
 (b) [b] *If  $t$  and  $s$  are  $\lambda$ -tableau with  $k_s \bar{t} \neq 0$ , then  $k_s \bar{t} = \pm e_s$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $s$  be a  $\mu$  tableau and  $t$  and  $\lambda$ -tableau with  $k_s \bar{t} \neq 0$ .

Suppose first that there exists a  $i \neq j \in I_n$  such that  $i$  and  $j$  are on the same row of  $t$  and in the same column of  $s$ . Let  $H = \text{Sym}(\{i, j\}) = \{1, (i, j)\}$ . Then

$$\text{sgn}_H \bar{t} = \bar{t} + \text{sgn}((i, j))(i, j) \bar{t} = \bar{t} + \bar{t} = 0.$$

Since  $i, j$  are in the same column of  $s$ ,  $H \leq C_s$  and we can choose a transversal  $\mathcal{T}$  to  $H$  in  $C_s$ . Then

$$k_s \bar{t} = (\text{sgn} \mathcal{T}) \text{sgn}_H \bar{t} = 0,$$

contrary to our assumption. Thus no such  $i, j$  exists. So by 5.2.15  $\lambda \trianglelefteq \mu$ . Moreover, if  $\lambda = \mu$ , there exists a  $\lambda$  tableau  $r$  which is row equivalent to  $t$  and columns equivalent to  $s$ . Hence  $k_r = k_s$  and  $\bar{r} = \bar{s}$ . Moreover  $\pi s = r$  for some  $\pi \in C_s$  and so by 5.3.4(e),

$$k_s \bar{t} = e_r = \text{sgn} \pi e_s$$

□

**Lemma 5.3.6 [es self dual]** *Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be partitions of  $n$  and  $s$  an  $\mu$ -tableau. Then*

- (a) [a]  $k_S = k_S^\circ$   
 (b) [b]  $(k_S M^\lambda)^\perp = A_{M^\lambda}(k_s)$ .  
 (c) [c]  $k_s M^\mu = F e_s$  and  $A_{M^\mu}(k_s) = e_s^\perp$ .  
 (d) [d]  $k_s v = (v | e_s) e_s$  for all  $v \in M^\mu$ .

**Proof:** (a) If  $\pi \in C_s$  then also  $\pi^{-1} \in C_s$ . Moreover  $\text{sgn} \pi = \text{sgn} \pi^{-1}$  and (a) holds.

(b) Follows from (a) and 4.1.17

(c) By 5.3.5  $e_S M^\lambda = F e_s$  and so by (b)  $A_{M^\lambda}(k_s) = e_s^\perp$ .

(d) By (c)  $k_s v = f e_s$  for some  $f \in F$ . Hence

$$(v | e_s) = (v | k_s \bar{t}) = (k_s v | \bar{t}) = (f e_t | \bar{t}) = f$$

□

**Lemma 5.3.7 [fl and ml]**  $F^\lambda M^\lambda = S^\lambda$  and  $A_{M^\lambda}(F^\lambda) = S^{\lambda \perp}$ .

**Proof:** This follows immediately from 5.3.6(b) and 5.3.6(c).  $\square$

**Lemma 5.3.8** [submodules of  $\mathfrak{ml}$ ] *Supp  $F$  is a field and let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and  $V$  be an  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -submodule of  $M^\lambda$ . Then either  $F^\lambda V = S^\mu$  and  $S^\mu \leq V$  or  $F^\lambda V = 0$  and  $S^\lambda \leq V$ .*

**Proof:** If  $F^\lambda V = 0$ , then by 5.3.7,  $V \leq S^{\lambda^\perp}$ .

So suppose  $F^\lambda V \neq 0$ . Then  $k_s V \neq 0$  for some  $\lambda$ -tableau  $s$ . So 5.3.6 implies  $k_s V = F e_s = k_s M^\lambda$ . Since by 5.3.4(a) implies  $k_s V = k_s M^\lambda$  for all  $\lambda$ -tableaux  $s$ . Thus  $F^\lambda V = F^\lambda M^\lambda = S^\lambda$  and  $S^\lambda \leq V$ .  $\square$

If  $\mathbb{F} \leq \mathbb{K}$  is a field extensions we view  $M^\lambda = M_{\mathbb{F}}^\lambda$  has a subset of  $S^\mu$ . Note also that  $M_{\mathbb{K}}^\lambda$  is canonically isomorphic to  $\mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} M^\lambda$ . Put  $D\lambda = S^\lambda / (S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp})$ .

**Lemma 5.3.9** [dl=fldl] *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . If  $F$  is a field then  $F^\lambda D^\lambda = D^\lambda$ .*

**Proof:** By 5.3.8 either  $F^\lambda S^\lambda = S^\lambda$  or  $S^\lambda \leq S^{\lambda^\perp}$ . In the first case  $F^\lambda D^\lambda = D^\lambda$  and in the second  $D^\lambda = 0$  and again  $F^\lambda D^\lambda = D^\lambda$ .

**Proposition 5.3.10** [dl=du] *Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be partitions of  $n$  with  $D^\lambda = 0$ . Suppose  $F$  is a field. If  $D^\lambda$  is isomorphic to an  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -section of  $M^\mu$ , then  $\lambda \leq \mu$ . In particular,  $D^\lambda \cong D^\mu$  then  $\lambda = \mu$ .*

**Proof:** By 5.3.9  $F^\lambda D^\lambda = D^\lambda \neq 0$ . Hence also  $F^\lambda D^\mu \neq 0$  and  $F^\lambda M^\mu \neq 0$ . So by 5.3.5(a),  $\lambda \leq \mu$ . If  $D^\lambda \cong D^\mu$ , the  $D^\mu$  is a section of  $M^\lambda$  and so  $\mu \leq \lambda$  and  $\mu = \lambda$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.3.11** [scalar extensions of  $\mathfrak{ml}$ ] *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and  $\mathbb{F} \leq \mathbb{K}$  a field extension.*

- (a) [a]  $S_{\mathbb{K}}^\lambda = \mathbb{K} S^\lambda \cong \mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} S^\lambda$ .
- (b) [b]  $S_{\mathbb{K}}^{\lambda^\perp} = \mathbb{K}(S^{\lambda^\perp}) \cong \mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} S^{\lambda^\perp}$ .
- (c) [d]  $S_{\mathbb{K}}^\lambda \cap S_{\mathbb{K}}^{\lambda^\perp} = \mathbb{K}(S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp}) = \mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} (S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp})$ .
- (d) [c]  $D_{\mathbb{K}}^\lambda \cong \mathbb{K} \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} D^\lambda$ .

**Proof:** (a) is obvious.

(b) follows from (a) and 4.1.19(b)

(c) follows from (a), (b) and 4.1.19(a).

(d) follows from (a) and (c).  $\square$

**Lemma 5.3.12** [dl absolutely simple] *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and suppose  $D^\lambda \neq 0$ . Then  $D^\lambda$  is an absolutely simple  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -module.*

**Proof:** By 5.3.11(d) it suffices to show that  $D^\lambda$  is simple. So let  $V$  be an  $\mathbb{F}\text{Sym}(n)$ -submodule of  $S^\lambda$  with  $S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp} \leq V$ . By 5.3.8 either  $S^\lambda \leq V$  or  $V \leq S^{\lambda^\perp}$ . In the first case  $V = S^\lambda$  and in the second  $V \leq S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp}$  and  $V = S \cap S^{\lambda^\perp}$ . Thus  $D^\lambda = S^\lambda / (S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp})$  is simple.  $\square$

## 5.4 Standard basis for the Specht module

**Proposition 5.4.1 [garnir relations]** *Let  $t$  be a  $\lambda$ -tableau,  $i < j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ ,  $X \subseteq \Delta'(t)_i$  and  $Y \subseteq \Delta'(t)_j$ . Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be any transversal to  $\text{Sym}(X) \times \text{Sym}(Y)$  in  $\text{Sym}(X \cup Y)$ .*

(a) [a]  $\text{sgn}_{\mathcal{T}} e_t$  is independent from the choice of the transversal  $\mathcal{T}$ .

(b) [b] If  $|X \cup Y| > \lambda'_i$ . Then

$$\text{sgn}_{\mathcal{T}} e_t = 0$$

**Proof:** (a) Let  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(X \cup Y)$  and  $\rho \in \text{Sym}(X) \times \text{Sym}(Y) \leq C_t$ . Then

$$\text{sgn}(\pi\rho) \cdot \pi\rho \cdot e_t = \text{sgn}(\pi)\pi \cdot \text{sgn}(\rho)\rho e_t \stackrel{5.3.4(e)}{=} \text{sgn}(\pi)\pi e_t$$

and so (a) holds.

(b) Since  $|X \cap Y| > \lambda'_i \geq \lambda'_j$ , there exists  $i \in X$  and  $j$  in  $Y$  such that  $i$  and  $j$  are in the same row of  $t$ . So  $(1 - (ij))\overline{\pi t} = 0$ . If  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(X \cup Y)$ , then  $\pi$  and  $\pi \cdot (ij)$  lie in different cosets of  $\text{Sym}(X) \times \text{Sym}(Y)$ . Hence we can choose  $\mathcal{R} \subseteq \text{Sym}(X \cup Y)$  such that  $\mathcal{R} \cap \mathcal{R} \cdot (i, j) = \emptyset$  and  $\mathcal{R} \cup \mathcal{R} \cdot (ij)$  is a transversal to  $\text{Sym}(X) \cup \text{Sym}(Y)$ . By (a) we may assume  $\mathcal{T} = \mathcal{R} \cup \mathcal{R} \cdot (ij)$  and so

$$\text{sgn}_{\mathcal{T}} = \text{sgn}_{\mathcal{R}} \text{sgn}_{\{1, (ij)\}} = \text{sgn}_{\mathcal{R}} \cdot (1 - (ij))$$

and

$$\text{sgn}_{\mathcal{T}} e_t = \text{sgn}_{\mathcal{R}} \cdot (1 - (ij)) e_t = 0.$$

$\square$

**Definition 5.4.2 [def:garnir]** *Let  $t$  be a  $\lambda$ -tableau,  $i < j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ ,  $X \subseteq \Delta'(t)_i$  and  $Y \subseteq \Delta'(t)_j$ .*

(a) [a]  $\mathcal{T}_{XY}$  is the set of all  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(X \cup \text{Sym}Y)$  such that the restrictions of  $\pi \circ t$  to  $\pi^{-1}(X)$  and  $\pi^{-1}(Y)$  are increasing.

(b) [b]  $G_{XYt} = \text{sgn}_{\mathcal{T}_{XY}} \cdot G_{XYt}$  is called a Garnir element in  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ .

**Lemma 5.4.3 [basic garnir]** *Let  $t$  be a  $\lambda$ -tableau,  $i < j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ ,  $X \subseteq \Delta'(t)_i$  and  $Y \subseteq \Delta'(t)_j$ .*

(a) [a]  $\mathcal{T}_{XY}$  is a transversal to  $\text{Sym}(X) \times \text{Sym}(Y)$  in  $\text{Sym}(X \cup Y)$ .

(b) [b] If  $|X \cup Y| > \lambda'_i$ . Then

$$G_{XYt}e_t = 0.$$

**Proof:** (a) Just observe that if  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(X \cup \text{Sym}(Y))$ , then there exists a unique element  $\rho \in \text{Sym}(X) \cup \text{Sym}(Y)$  such that the restriction of  $\pi\rho$  to  $t^{-1}(X)$  and to  $t^{-1}(Y)$  are increasing. (b) follows from (a) and 5.4.1(b).  $\square$

Consider  $n = 5$ ,  $\lambda = (3, 2)$ ,  $t = \frac{\overline{123}}{\underline{45}}$ ,  $X = \{2, 5\}$ ,  $Y = \{3\}$

Then  $G_{XYt}e_t = 0$  gives

$$\frac{\overline{123}}{\underline{45}} - \frac{\overline{132}}{\underline{45}} - \frac{\overline{125}}{\underline{43}} = 0$$

**Definition 5.4.4** [def:increasing tableau] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and  $t$  a  $\lambda$ -tableau.

- (a) [a]  $r_t = r \circ t^{-1}$  and  $c_t = s \circ t^{-1}$ . So  $i \in I_n$  lies in row  $r_t(i)$  and column  $c_t(i)$  of  $t$ .
- (b) [b] We say that  $t$  is row-increasing if  $c_t$  is increasing on each row  $\Delta_i(t)$  of  $t$ .
- (c) [c] We say that  $t$  is column-increasing if  $r_t$  is increasing on column  $\Delta'_i(t)$ .

Note that  $r_t$  only depends on  $\overline{T}$  and so we will also write  $r_{\overline{t}}$  for  $r_t$ . Indeed  $\overline{r} = \overline{s}$  iff  $r_t = r_s$ .

**Lemma 5.4.5** [basic increasing] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and  $t$  a  $\lambda$ -tableau.

- (a) [a]  $\overline{t}$  contains a unique row-increasing tableau.
- (b) [b]  $|t|$  contains a unique column-increasing tableau.
- (c) [c] Let  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(n)$  and  $i \in I$ . Then  $r_t(i) = r_{\pi t}(\pi i)$ .

**Proof:** (a) and (b) are readily verified.

$$(c) r_{\pi t} \circ \pi = r \circ (\pi \circ t)^{-1} \circ \pi = r \circ t^{-1} = r_t. \quad \square$$

**Definition 5.4.6** [def:standart tableau] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and  $t$  a  $\lambda$ -tableau. A standard tableau is row- and column-increasing tableau. A tabloid is called standard if it contains a standard tableau. If  $t$  is a standard tableau, then  $e_t$  is called standard polytabloid.

By 5.4.5(a), a standard tabloid contains a unique standard tableau.

We will show that the standard polytabloids form a basis of  $S^\lambda$  for any ring  $F$ .

For this we need to introduce a total order on the tabloids

**Definition 5.4.7** [def:order tabloids] Let  $\overline{t}$  and  $\overline{s}$  be the distinct  $\lambda$ -tabloids. Let  $i \in I_n$  be maximal with  $r_{\overline{t}}(i) \neq r_{\overline{s}}(i)$ . Then  $\overline{t} < \overline{s}$  provided that  $r_{\overline{t}}(i) < r_{\overline{s}}(i)$ .

**Lemma 5.4.8 [basic order tabloids]**  $<$  is a total ordering on the set of  $\lambda$  tabloids.

**Proof:** Any tabloid  $\bar{t}$  is uniquely determined by the tuple  $(r_{\bar{t}}(i))_{i=1}^n$ . Moreover the ordering is just a lexicographic ordering in terms of its associated tuple.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.4.9 [proving maximal I]** Let  $A$  and  $B$  be totally ordered sets and  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a function. Suppose  $A$  is finite and  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(A)$  with  $f \neq f \circ \pi$ . Let  $a \in A$  be maximal with  $f(a) \neq f(\pi(a))$ . If  $f$  is non-decreasing then  $f(a) > f(\pi(a))$  and if  $f$  is non-increasing then  $f(a) < f(\pi(a))$ .

**Proof:** Reversing the ordering on  $F$  if necessary we may assume that  $f$  is non-decreasing. Let  $J = \{j \in J \mid f(j) > f(a)\}$  and let  $j \in J$ . Since  $f$  is non-decreasing,  $j > a$  and so by maximality of  $f$ ,  $f(\pi j) = f(j) > f(a)$ . Hence  $\pi(J) \subseteq J$ . Since  $J$  is finite this implies  $\pi(J) = J$  and so since  $\pi$  is  $1-1$ ,  $\pi(I \setminus J) \subseteq I \setminus J$ . Thus  $\pi(a) \notin J$ ,  $f(\pi(a)) \leq f(a)$  and since  $f(\pi(a)) \neq f(a)$ ,  $f(\pi(a)) < f(a)$ .  $\square$

The above lemma is false if  $I$  is not finite (even if there exists a maximal  $a$ ): Define  $f : \mathbb{Z}^+ \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  by  $f(i) = 0$  if  $i \leq 0$  and  $f(i) = 1$  otherwise. Define  $\pi : \mathbb{Z}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^+$ ,  $i \rightarrow i + 1$ . Then  $f$  is non-decreasing and  $a = 0$  is the unique element with  $f(a) \neq f(\pi(a))$ . But  $f(a) = 0 < 1 = f(\pi(a))$ .

Although the lemma stays true if there exists a maximal  $a$  and  $f$  is increasing (decreasing). Indeed in this case  $J = C_I(\pi)$  and so  $\pi(I \setminus J) = I \setminus J$ .

**Lemma 5.4.10 [proving maximal]** Let  $t$  be a  $\lambda$ -tableau and  $X \subseteq I_n$ .

(a) [a] Suppose that  $r_t$  is non-decreasing on  $X$ . Then  $\overline{\pi t} \leq \bar{t}$  for all  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(X)$ .

(b) [b] Suppose that  $r_t$  is non-increasing on  $X$ . Then  $\overline{\pi t} > \bar{t}$  for all  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(X)$ .

**Proof:** (a) Suppose that  $\overline{\pi t} \neq \bar{t}$ . Let  $i$  be maximal in  $I_n$  with  $r_t(i) \neq r_{\pi t}(i)$ . Note that  $r_{\pi t}(i) = r_t(\pi^{-1}(i))$ . Since  $r_t$  is non-decreasing 5.4.9 gives  $r_t(i) < r_t(\pi^{-1}(i)) = r_{\pi t}(i)$ . Thus  $\bar{t} < \overline{\pi t}$ .

(b) Similar to (a).  $\square$

**Lemma 5.4.11 [maximal in et]** Let  $t$  be column-increasing  $\lambda$  tableau. Then  $\bar{t}$  is the maximal tabloid involved in  $e_t$ .

**Proof:** Any tabloid involved in  $e_t$  is of the form  $\overline{\pi t}$  with  $\pi \in C_t$ . Since  $r_t$  is increasing on each column, we can apply 5.4.10 to the restriction of  $\pi$  to each of the columns. So the result holds.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.4.12 [linear independent and order]** *Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be ring,  $V$  a vector space with a totally ordered basis  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{L}$  a subset of  $V$ . Let  $b \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $v \in V$ . We say that  $b$  is involved in  $v$  if the  $b$ -coordinate of  $v$  is non-zero. Let  $b_v$  be maximal element of  $\mathcal{V}$  involved in  $v$ . Suppose that the  $b_l, l \in \mathcal{L}$  are pair wise distinct and the coefficient  $f_l$  of  $b_l$  in  $l$  is not a left zero divisor.*

(a) [a]  $\mathcal{L}$  is linearly independent.

(b) [b] Suppose in addition that each  $f_l, l \in \mathcal{L}$  is a unit and  $\mathcal{L}$  is finite. Put  $\mathcal{C} = \{b_l \mid l \in \mathcal{L}\}$  and  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{B} \setminus \mathcal{C}$ .

(a) [a]  $\mathcal{L} \cup \mathcal{D}$  is an  $R$ -basis for  $M$ .

(b) [b] Suppose  $R$  is commutative and  $(\cdot \mid \cdot)$  be the unique  $R$  bilinear form on  $M$  with orthormal basis  $\mathcal{B}$ . Then

(a) [a] For each  $d \in \mathcal{D}$  there exists a unique  $e_d \in d + R\mathcal{C}$  with  $e_d \in \mathcal{L}^\perp$ .

(b) [b]  $(e_d \mid d \in \mathcal{D})$  is an  $R$ -basis for  $\mathcal{L}^\perp$ .

(c) [c]  $\mathcal{L}^{\perp\perp} = R\mathcal{L}$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $0 \neq (f_l) \in \bigoplus_{\mathcal{L}} F$ . Choose  $l \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $b_l$  maximal with respect to  $f_l \neq 0$ . Then  $b_l > b_k$  for  $l \neq k \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $f_k \neq 0$ . So  $b_l$  is involved in  $f_l l$ , but in not other  $f_k k$ . Thus  $\sum_{l \in \mathcal{L}} f_l l \neq 0$  and  $\mathcal{L}$  is linearly independent.

(b) We assume without loss that  $f_l = 1$  for all  $l \in \mathcal{L}$ .

(b:a) Let  $m = \sum_{b \in \mathcal{B}} m_b b \in M$ . We need to show that  $m \in R(\mathcal{D} \cup \mathcal{L})$ . If  $m_b = 0$  for all  $b \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathcal{L}}$ , this is obvious. Otherwise pick  $b \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathcal{L}}$  maximal with  $m_b \neq 0$  and let  $l \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $b = b_l$ . Then by induction on  $b$ ,  $m - m_b l \in R(\mathcal{D} \cup \mathcal{L})$ .

(b:b) We will first show that

$$(*) \quad R \cap \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{L}^\perp = 0$$

Let  $0 \neq m = \sum_{l \in \mathcal{L}} m_l b_l$  and choose  $l$  with  $m_l \neq 0$  and  $b_l$  minimal. Then  $(m \mid l) = m_l \neq 0$  and  $m \notin \mathcal{L}^\perp$ .

(b:b:a) This is just the Gram Schmidt process. For completeness here are the details. Let  $\mathcal{L} = \{l_1, l_2, \dots, l_n\}$  and  $b_i = b_{l_i}$  with  $b_1 < b_2 < \dots < b_n$ . Put  $e_0 = d$  and suppose inductively that we have found  $e_i \in d + Rb_1 + \dots + Re_i$  with  $e_i \perp l_j$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq i$ . If  $i < n$  put  $e_{i+1} = e_i - (e_i \mid l_{i+1})b_{i+1}$ . Then  $(e_{i+1} \mid l_{i+1}) = 1$  and since  $b_{i+1} \perp l_j$  for all  $j \leq i$ . Put  $e_d = e_n$ . By (\*),  $e_d$  is unique.

(b:b:b) Clearly  $(e_d \mid d \in \mathcal{D})$  is  $R$ -linearly independent. Moreover if  $m = \sum_{b \in \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{B}} m_b b \in \mathcal{L}^\perp$ , then  $\tilde{m} := m - \sum_{d \in \mathcal{D}} m_d e_d \in R\mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{L}^\perp$ . So (\*) implies  $\tilde{m} = 0$  and (b:b:b) holds.

(b:b:c)  $m = \sum_{b \in \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{B}} m_b b \in \mathcal{L}^{\perp\perp}$ . By (b:a) there exists  $\tilde{m} \in R\mathcal{L}$  with  $m = \tilde{m} \in R\mathcal{D}$  and so we may assume that  $m_c = 0$  for all  $c \in \mathcal{C}$ . Then  $0 = (m \mid e_d) = m_d$  for all  $d \in \mathcal{D}$  and so  $m = 0$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 5.4.13 [standard basis]** *Let  $F$  be a ring and  $\lambda$  a partition of  $n$ . The standard polytabloids form a basis of  $S^\lambda$ . Moreover,  $S^{\lambda^{\perp\perp}} = S^\lambda$  and there exists an  $R$ -basis for  $S^\lambda$  indexed by the nonstandard  $\lambda$ -polytabloids.*

By 5.4.10(a) and 5.4.12 the standard polytabloids are linearly independent. Let  $t$  be  $\lambda$ -tableau. Let  $|t|$  be the column equivalence class of  $t$ . Total order the column equivalence classes analog to 5.4.7. We show by downwards induction that  $e_t$  is a  $F$ -linear combination of the standard polytableaux. Since  $e_t = \pm e_s$  for any  $s$  column-equivalent to  $t$  we may assume that  $t$  is column increasing. If  $t$  is also row-increasing,  $t$  is standard tableau and we are done. So suppose  $t$  is not row-increasing so there exists  $(i, j) \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+$  such that  $t(i, j) > t(i, j + 1)$ . Let  $X = \{t(k, j) \mid i \leq k \leq \lambda'_i\}$  and  $Y = \{t(k, j + 1) \mid 1 \leq k \leq j\}$ . Then  $|X \cup Y| = \lambda'_j + 1$  and so by 5.4.1

$$\sum_{\pi \in \mathcal{T}_{XY}} \text{sgn} \pi e_{\pi t} = 0$$

Since  $c_t$  is increasing on  $X$  and on  $Y$  and since  $t(i, j) > t(i, j + 1)$ ,  $r_t$  is non-increasing on  $X \cup Y$ . So by 5.4.10  $|\pi t| > |t|$  for all  $1 \neq \pi \in \text{Sym}(X \cup Y)$ . Thus by downwards induction  $e_{\pi t}$  is an  $R$ -linear combination of the standard polytabloids. Hence the same is true for  $e_t = -\sum_{1 \neq \pi \in \mathcal{T}} \text{sgn} \pi e_{\pi t}$ .

The remaining statements now follow from 5.4.12. □

## 5.5 The number of simple modules

**Definition 5.5.1 [def:p-regular class]** *Let  $p$  be an integer. An element  $g$  in a group  $G$  is called  $p$ -singular if  $p$  divides  $|g|$ . Otherwise  $g$  is called  $p$ -regular. A conjugacy class is called  $p$ -regular if its elements are  $p$ -regular.*

The goal of this section is to show that if  $\mathbb{K}$  is an algebraically closed field,  $G$  is a finite group and  $p = \text{char } \mathbb{K}$  then the number of isomorphism classes of simple  $\mathbb{K}G$ -modules equals the number of  $p$ -regular conjugacy classes.

**Lemma 5.5.2 [cyclic permutation]**

- (a) [a] *Let  $G$  be a group,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  and  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in G$ . Then for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$   $a_{i+1}a_{i+2} \dots a_{i+n}$  is conjugate  $a_1a_2 \dots a_n$  in  $G$ .*
- (b) [b] *Let  $R$  be a group,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$  and  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in R$ . Then for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_{i+1}a_{i+2} \dots a_{i+n} \equiv a_1a_2 \dots a_n \pmod{S(R)}$*

**Proof:** (a) We have  $a_1^{-1} \cdot a_1a_2 \dots a_n \dots a_1 = a_2 \dots a_n a_1$ . So (a) follows by induction on  $n$ .  
 (b)  $a_1 \cdot a_2 \dots a_n - a_2 \dots a_n \cdot a_1 \in S(R)$  So (b) follows by induction on  $n$ . □

**Definition 5.5.3** [def: sr] Let  $R$  be ring and  $p = \text{char } R$ . Then  $S(R) = \langle xy - yx \mid x, y \in R \rangle_{\mathbb{Z}}$ . Let  $\tilde{p} = p$  if  $p \neq 0$  and  $\tilde{p} = 1$  if  $p = 0$ .  $T(R) = \{r \in R \mid r^{\tilde{p}^m} \in S(R) \text{ for some } m \in \mathbb{N}\}$ .

**Lemma 5.5.4** [sr for group rings] Let  $R$  be a commutative ring and  $G$  a group. Then  $S(RG)$  consists of all  $a = \sum_{r_{gg}} \in RG$  with  $\sum_{g \in C} r_g = 0$  for all conjugacy classes  $C$  of  $G$ .

**Proof:** Let  $U$  consists of  $a = \sum_{r_{gg}} \in RG$  with  $\sum_{g \in C} r_g = 0$  for all conjugacy classes  $C$  of  $G$ . Note that both  $S(R)$  and  $U$  are  $R$ -submodules. As an  $R$ -modules  $S(R)$  is spanned by the  $gh - hg$  with  $g, h \in G$ . By 5.5.2  $gh$  and  $hg$  are conjugate in  $G$ . Thus  $gh = hg \in U$  and  $S(R) \subseteq U$ .  $U$  is spanned by the  $g - h$  where  $g, h$  in  $G$  are conjugate. Then  $h = aga^{-1}$  and  $g - h = a^{-1} \cdot ag = ag \cdot a^{-1}$  and so  $g - h \in S(R)$  and  $U \subseteq S(R)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.5.5** [basic sr] Let  $R$  be a ring with  $p := \text{char } R$  a prime.

- (a) [a]  $(a + b)^{p^m} \equiv a^{p^m} + b^{p^m} \pmod{S(R)}$  for all  $a, b \in R$  and  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .
- (b) [b]  $T(R)$  is an additive subgroup of  $R$ .
- (c) [c] Suppose that  $R = \bigoplus_{i=1}^s R_i$ . Then  $S(R) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^s S_i$  and  $T(R) = \bigoplus T(R_i)$ .
- (d) [d] Let  $I$  be an ideal in  $R$ . Then  $S(R/I) = S(R) + I/I$ .
- (e) [e] Let  $I$  be a nilpotent ideal in  $R$ . Then  $I \leq T(R)$ ,  $T(R/I) = T(R)/I$  and  $R/T(R) \cong (R/I)/T(R/I)$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $A = \{a, b\}^p$  and let  $H = \langle h \rangle$  be a cyclic group of order  $p$  acting on  $A$  via  $h(a_i) = (a_{i+1})$ . Then  $H$  has two fixed points on  $A$  namely the constant sequence  $(a)$  and  $(b)$ . Since the length of any orbit of  $H$  divides  $|H|$ , all other orbits have length  $p$ . Let  $C$  be an orbit of length  $p$  for  $H$  on  $A$ . For  $a = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_p) \in A$  put  $\prod a = a_1 a_2 \dots a_p$ . Then by 5.5.2  $\prod a \equiv \prod b \pmod{S(R)}$  for all  $a, b \in C$  and so  $\sum_{b \in C} \prod b \equiv p \prod a = 0 \pmod{S(R)}$ . Hence for  $(a + b)^p = \sum_{\alpha \text{ in } A} \prod a \equiv a^p + b^p \pmod{S(R)}$ . (a) now follows by induction on  $m$ .

(b) Follows from (a).

(c) Obvious.

(d) Obvious.

(e) Since  $I$  is nilpotent,  $I^k = 0$  for some integer  $k$ . Choose  $m$  with  $p^m \geq k$ . Then for all  $i \in I$ ,  $i^{p^m} = 0 \in S(R)$  and so  $i \in T(R)$ . Thus  $I \leq T(R)$ . Since  $S(R) + I/I = S(T/I)$  we have  $T(R)/I \leq T(R/I)$ . Conversely if  $t + I \in T(R/I)$ , then  $t^{p^l} \in S(R) + I$ . Since both  $S(R)$  and  $I$  are in  $T(R)$ , (b) implies  $t^{p^l} \in T(R)$  and so also  $t \in T(R)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.5.6** [tr for group rings] Let  $\mathbb{F}$  be an integral domain with  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} = p$ . Let  $G$  be a periodic group and let  $\mathcal{C}_p$  be the set of  $p$ -regular conjugacy classes of  $G$ . For  $C \in \mathcal{C}_p$  let  $g_C \in C$ . Then  $(g_C + S(\mathbb{F}G) \mid C \in \mathcal{C}_p)$  is a  $\mathbb{F}$ -basis for  $\mathbb{F}G/S(\mathbb{F}G)$ .

**Proof:** Let  $g \in G$  and write  $g = ab$  with  $[a, b] = 1$ ,  $a^{p^m} = 1$  and  $b$ ,  $p$ -regular. Then  $g^{p^m} - b^{p^m} = 0$  and so by 5.5.5(b),  $g \equiv \text{mod } \mathbf{T}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . Also by 5.5.4  $b \equiv g_C$  where  $C = G_b$ .  $(g_C + (\mathbb{F}G) \mid C \in \mathcal{C}_p)$  is a spanning set for  $\mathbb{F}G/\mathbf{S}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . Now let  $r_C \in R$  with

$$\sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_r} r_C g_C \in \mathbf{T}(\mathbb{F}G)$$

Then there exists  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $(\sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_p} r_C g_C)^{p^m} \in \mathbf{S}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . Since  $g_C$  is  $p$ -regular,  $p \nmid |g_C|$  and so  $p$  is invertible in  $\mathbb{Z}/|g_C|\mathbb{Z}$ . Hence there exists  $m_C \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $|g_C| \mid p^{m_C} - 1$ . Put  $k = m \prod_{C \in \mathcal{C}_p} m_C$ . Then  $g_C^{p^k} = g_C$  and  $(\sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_p} r_C g_C)^{p^k} \in \mathbf{S}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . By 5.5.5(b),

$$\sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_p} r_C^{p^k} g_C = \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_p} r_C^{p^k} g_C^p \in \mathbf{S}(\mathbb{F}G)$$

Thus 5.5.4 shows that  $r_C^{p^k} = 0$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}_p$ . So also  $r_C = 0$  and  $(g_C + (\mathbb{F}G) \mid C \in \mathcal{C}_p)$  is a linearly independent.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.5.7 [sr for matrix ring]** *Let  $R$  be a commutative ring and  $p = \text{char } R$ .*

- (a) [a]  $\mathbf{S}(M_n(R))$  consists of the trace zero matrices and  $M_n(R)/\mathbf{S}(M_n(R)) \cong R$ .  
 (b) [b]  $p = \text{char } \mathbb{K}$  is a prime, then  $\mathbf{T}(M_n(R)) = \{a \in M_n(R) \mid \text{tr}(a)^{p^m} = 0 \text{ for some } m \in \mathbb{N}\}$ .  
 (c) [c] If  $R$  is a field, then  $\mathbf{S}(M_n(R)) = \mathbf{T}(M_n(R))$  and  $M_n(R)/\mathbf{T}(M_n(R)) \cong R$ .

**Proof:** Since  $\text{tr}(xy) = \text{tr}(yx)$  and so  $\mathbf{S}(M_n(R)) \leq \ker \text{tr}$ .  $\ker \text{tr}$  is generated by the matrices  $E_{ij}$  and  $E_{ii} - E_{jj}$  with  $i \neq j$ .  $E_{ij} = E_{ii}E_{ij} - E_{ij}E_{ii}$  and so  $E_{ij} \in \mathbf{S}(M_n(R))$ .  $E_{ii} - E_{jj} = E_{ij}E_{ji} - E_{ji}E_{ij}$  and so  $E_{ii} - E_{jj} \in \ker \text{tr}$ .

Suppose now that  $p$  is a prime and let  $a \in M_n(R)$ . Let  $b = \text{tr}(a)E_{11}$  and  $c = a - b$ . Then  $\text{tr } c = 0$ ,  $c \in \mathbf{S}(M_n(R))$  and so by 5.5.5  $a \in \mathbf{T}(M_n(R))$  if and only if  $b \in \mathbf{T}(M_n(R))$ . Since  $\text{tr}(b^{p^m}) = \text{tr}(a)^{p^m}$  the lemma is proved.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.5.8 [pmodular simple]** *Let  $G$  be a finite group,  $\mathbb{F}$  an algebraically closed field and  $p = \text{char } \mathbb{F}$ . Then the number of isomorphism classes of simple  $\mathbb{F}G$ -modules equals the number of  $p$ -regular conjugacy classes.*

**Proof:** By 5.5.6 the number of  $p'$  conjugacy classes is  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} \mathbb{F}G/\mathbf{T}(\mathbb{F}G)$ .

Let  $A = \mathbb{F}G/\mathbf{J}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . By 6.3.4  $\mathbf{J}(\mathbb{F}G)$  is nilpotent and so by 5.5.5(e),  $\mathbb{F}G/\mathbf{T}(\mathbb{F}G) \cong A/\mathbf{T}(A)$ .

By 2.5.24  $R \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^n M_{d_i}(\mathbb{F})$ , where  $n$  is the number of isomorphism classes of simple  $\mathbb{F}G$ -modules.

Thus by 5.5.5(c) and 5.5.7(c),  $R/\mathbf{T}(R) \cong \mathbb{F}^n$ . So  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}} \mathbb{F}G/\mathbf{T}(\mathbb{F}G)$  is the number of isomorphism classes of simple  $\mathbb{F}G$ -modules.  $\square$

## 5.6 $p$ -regular partitions

**Definition 5.6.1** [def:p-regular partition] *Let  $p$  and  $n$  be positive integers with  $p$  being a prime. A partition  $\lambda$  of  $n$  is called  $p$ -singular, if there exists  $i \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\lambda_{i+1} = \lambda_{i+2} = \dots = \lambda_{i+p}$ . Otherwise  $\lambda$  is called  $p$ -regular.*

**Lemma 5.6.2** [p-regular=p-regular] *Let  $p, n$  be positive integers with  $p$  being a prime. The number of  $p$ -regular conjugacy classes of  $\text{Sym}(n)$  equals the number of  $p$ -regular partitions of  $\text{Sym}(n)$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $g \in G$  and  $\mu$  its cycle-type. Then  $g$  is  $p$ -regular iff none of the  $\mu_i$  is divisible by  $p$ . Any such partion we can uniquely determined by a sequence  $(z_i)_{p \nmid i}$  of non-negative integers with  $\sum iz_i = n$ , where  $j_i$  is the number of  $k$ 's with  $\mu_k = i$ . Any  $p$ -regular partion we can write as a sequence  $(z_i)_{i=1}^{\infty}$  with  $0 \leq j_i < p$ .

Let  $f = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} (1-x^{pi})}{\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} (1-x^i)}$  viewed as an element of  $\mathbb{Z}(x)$ , the ring of formal integral power series.

We compute  $f$  in two different ways:

- (i) [1] Let  $A = \mathbb{N} \setminus p\mathbb{N}$ . For each  $i$  cancel the factor  $1 - x^{pi}$  in the numerator and denominator of  $f$  to obtain:

$$\begin{aligned} f &= \prod_{p \in A} \frac{1}{1-x^i} = \prod_{p \in A} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} x^{ij} \\ &= \sum_{(j_i) \in \oplus_A \mathbb{N}} \prod_{i \in A} x^{ij_i} = \sum_{(j_i) \in \oplus_A \mathbb{N}} x^{\sum_{i \in A} ij_i} \end{aligned}$$

Thus the coefficient of  $x^n$  is the number of partions of  $n$ , none of whose parts is divisible by  $p$ . So the coefficient of  $x^n$  is the number of  $p$ -regular conjugacy classes in  $\text{Sym}(n)$ .

- (ii) [2] Let  $B = \{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} f &= \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1-x^{pi}}{1-x^i} = \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{p-1} x^{ij} \\ &= \sum_{(j_i) \in \oplus_{\infty} B} \prod x^{ij_i} = \sum_{(j_i) \in \oplus_{\infty} B} x^{\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} ij_i} \end{aligned}$$

So the coefficient of  $x^n$  in  $f$  is the number of  $p$ -regular partitions.

□

**Definition 5.6.3** [def:glambda] *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and  $F = \mathbb{Z}$ . Then*

$$g^\lambda = \gcd \{(e_t \mid e_s) \mid t, s \lambda - \text{tableaux}\}$$

**Lemma 5.6.4** [glambda and dlambda] *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . Then  $D^\lambda = 0$  iff  $\text{char } F \mid g^\lambda$ .*

**Proof:** Since  $S^\lambda$  is spanned by the  $\lambda$ -polytabloid we have

$$\begin{aligned}
D^\lambda &= 0 \\
\iff S^\lambda &= S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda\perp} \\
\iff S^\lambda &\perp S^\lambda \\
\iff e_t \perp e_s &\quad \forall \lambda - \text{tableaux } s, t \\
\iff (e_t \mid e_s) &\quad \forall \lambda\text{-tableaux } s, t \\
\iff \text{char } F \mid (e_t \mid e_s)_{\mathbb{Z}} &\quad \forall \lambda\text{-tableaux } s, t \\
\iff \text{char } F \mid g^\lambda &
\end{aligned}$$

□

**Lemma 5.6.5** [glambda] *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and for  $F = \mathbb{Z}$  define*

$$g^\lambda = \gcd \{(e_t \mid e_s) \mid t, s \lambda - \text{tableaux}\}$$

*Let  $z_j = |\{i \mid \lambda_i = j\}|$ . Then  $g^\lambda$  divides  $\prod_{j=1}^\infty (z_j!)^j$  and  $\prod_{j=1}^\infty z_j!$  divides  $g^\lambda$ .*

Define two  $\lambda$ -tabloids  $\bar{t}$  and  $\bar{s}$  to be equivalent  $\{\Delta_i(t) \mid i \in \mathbb{Z}^+ = \{\Delta_i(s) \mid i \in \mathbb{Z}\}\}$ , that is if  $\bar{t}$  and  $\bar{s}$  have the rows but in possible different orders. Define  $Z_j = \{i \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \mid \lambda_i = j\}$  and  $Z = (Z_j)_{j=1}^\infty$ . Then  $Z$  is partition of  $\mathbb{Z}^+$ . Note that  $\bar{t}$  and  $\bar{s}$  are this is the case if and only if there exists  $\pi = \pi(\bar{t}, \bar{s}) \in \text{Sym}(\mathbb{Z}^+)$  with  $\Delta_{\pi i}(t) = \Delta_i(s)$ . Then  $\lambda_{\pi t} = |\Delta_{\pi t}| = |\Delta_i(s)| = \lambda_i$  and so  $\pi Z = Z$ . Conversely if  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(Z) := C_{\text{Sym}(\mathbb{Z}^+)}(Z) = \bigoplus_{j \in \mathbb{Z}^+} \text{Sym}(Z_j)$ , then there exists a unique tabloid  $\bar{s}$  with  $\Delta_i(s) = \Delta_{\pi i}(t)$  and  $\bar{s}$  is equivalent to  $\bar{t}$ .

Hence

**1° [1]** *Each equivalence class contains  $|\text{Sym}(Z) = z! := \prod_{j=1}^\infty z_j!$  tabloids.*

For a tabloid  $\bar{r}$  and a tableau  $t$  let  $\epsilon_t(\bar{r})$  be the coefficient of  $\bar{r}$  in  $e_t$ . So  $e_t = \sum \epsilon_t(\bar{r})\bar{r}$ .

**2° [2]** *Let  $\bar{r}$  and  $\bar{s}$  are equivalent  $\lambda$ -tableaux. Then there exists  $\epsilon = \epsilon(\bar{r}, \bar{s}) \in \{\pm 1\}$  such that for any  $\lambda$ -tableaux  $t$ ,  $\epsilon_t(\bar{s}) = \epsilon \cdot \epsilon_t(\bar{r})$ .*

Let  $\pi = \pi(\bar{r}, \bar{s})$ . Let  $\pi_j$  be the restriction of  $\pi$  to  $Z_j$  and define  $\epsilon = \prod_j \text{sgn} \pi_j$ . We may assume that  $\bar{r}$  is involved in  $e_t$  and so  $\bar{r} = \overline{\rho t}$  for some  $\rho \in C_t$ . Without loss  $r = \rho t$ . Define  $\pi^* \in \text{Sym}(n)$  by  $\pi^*(r(i), j) = r(\pi(i), j)$ . Then  $\pi^* \in C_t$ ,  $\text{sgn} \pi^* = \epsilon$  and  $\overline{\pi^* r} = \bar{s}$ . Thus  $\bar{s} = \overline{\pi^* \rho}$ , the coefficient of  $\bar{r}$  in  $e_t$  is  $\text{sgn} \rho$  and the coefficient of  $\bar{s}$  is  $\text{sgn}(\pi^* \text{sgn} \rho) = \epsilon \text{sgn} \rho$ .

**3° [3]**  *$z!$  divides  $g^\lambda$ .*

Let  $t, u$  be  $\lambda$  tableaux. Let  $A$  be an equivalence class of tabloids and  $\bar{r} \in A$ . Let  $\bar{s} \in A$  and choose  $\epsilon$  as in (2°). Then

$$\epsilon_t(\bar{s})\epsilon_u(\bar{s}) = \epsilon \cdot \epsilon_t(\bar{s}) \cdot \epsilon \cdot \epsilon_s(\bar{r}) = \epsilon_t(\bar{r})\epsilon_t(\bar{s})$$

Thus  $\sum_{s \in A} \epsilon_t(\bar{s})\epsilon_u(\bar{s}) = |A|\epsilon_t(\bar{r})\epsilon_u(\bar{r})$

By (1°),  $|A| = z!$ . Summing over all the  $A$ 's we conclude that  $z!$  divides  $(e_t | e_s)$ . Thus (3°) holds.

Let  $t$  be  $\lambda$ -tableau. Define  $\sigma \in \text{Sym}(n)$  by  $\sigma(t(i, j)) = t(i, \lambda_i + 1 - j)$  and put  $\tilde{t} = \sigma t$ . So  $\tilde{t}$  is the tableaux obtained by reversing the rows of  $t$ . We will show that  $(e_t | () | e_{\tilde{t}}) = \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} (z_i!)^j$ .

Put  $U_i := U_i(t) := \bigcup_{k \in Z_i} \Delta_k(t)$ , the union of the rows of  $t$  of size  $i$ . Note that  $U_i = U_i(\tilde{t})$  and  $U = (U_i)$  is partition of  $I_n$ . Also put  $U_i^j := U_i^j(t) = U_i \cap \Delta'_j$ , the part of column  $j$  of  $t$  lying in  $U_i$ . Then  $U_i^j(\tilde{t}) = U_i^{i+1-j} = \sigma(U_i^j)$ . Let  $P = (U_i^j | i, j \in \mathbb{Z})$ . Then  $P$  is a partition of  $I_n$  refining both  $U$  and column partition.  $\Delta'(t)$ . Hence  $\text{Sym}(U) \leq C_t$ . Also  $\sigma$  permutes the  $U_{ij}$  and so  $\sigma$  normalizes  $\text{Sym}(U)$  and so  $\text{Sym}(U) \leq \sigma C_t \sigma^{-1} = C_{\tilde{t}}$ . Observe  $|U_i^j(t)| = z_j$  if  $j \leq i$  and  $U_i^j(t) = \emptyset$  otherwise. Thus

$$4^\circ \quad [4] \quad |\text{Sym}(U)| = \prod_{i,j} |U_i^j(t)|! = \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} (z_i!)^i.$$

We show next

$$5^\circ \quad [5] \quad \text{Let } \pi \in \text{Sym}(U). \text{ Then } \epsilon_t(\overline{\pi t}) = \epsilon_{\tilde{t}}(\overline{\pi t}) = \text{sgn } \pi.$$

Since  $\pi \in C_t$  we have  $\epsilon_t(\overline{\pi t}) = \text{sgn } \pi$ .

Since  $\pi \in C_{\tilde{t}}$  we have  $\epsilon_{\tilde{t}}(\overline{\pi t}) = \text{sgn } \pi$ .

Since  $\sigma$  fixes the rows of  $t$ ,  $\pi \sigma \pi^{-1}$  fixes the rows of  $\pi t$ . Thus

$$\overline{\pi t} = \overline{\pi \sigma \pi^{-1} \pi t} = \overline{\pi \sigma t} = \overline{\pi \tilde{t}}$$

and so (5°) holds.

$$6^\circ \quad [6] \quad \text{Let } \pi \in C_t \text{ such that } \overline{\pi t} \text{ is involved in } e_{\tilde{t}}. \text{ Then } \pi \in \text{Sym}(U).$$

Since  $\overline{\pi t}$  is involved in  $e_{\tilde{t}}$  there exists  $\tilde{\pi} \in C_{\tilde{t}}$  with  $\overline{\pi t} = \overline{\tilde{\pi} t}$ . Hence for all  $k \in I_n$ ,  $r_{\pi t}(k) = r_{\tilde{\pi} t}(k)$  and so  $r_t(\pi^{-1}k) = r_{\tilde{t}}(\tilde{\pi}^{-1}k)$ . Put  $\alpha = \pi^{-1}$  and  $\tilde{\alpha} = \tilde{\pi}^{-1}$ . Then for all  $k \in I$ .

$$(*) \quad \alpha \in C_t, \quad \tilde{\alpha} \in C_{\tilde{t}} \quad \text{and} \quad r_t(\alpha(k)) = r_{\tilde{t}}(\tilde{\alpha}(k))$$

We need to show that  $\alpha(U_i^j) = U_i^j = \tilde{\alpha}(U_i^j)$  for all  $i, j$ . The proof uses double induction. First on  $j$  and then downwards on  $i$ .

For  $I, J \subset \mathbb{Z}^+$  let  $U_I^J = \bigcup \{U_i^j \mid i \in I, j \in J\}$ . If  $I = \mathbb{Z}^+$  or  $J = \mathbb{Z}^+$  we drop the subscript  $I$ , respectively superscript. For example  $U^{\leq j} = \bigcup U_i^k \mid i, k \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \mid k \leq j$  consists of the first  $j$  columns of  $t$ .

Suppose that  $\alpha(U_k^l) = U_k^l = \tilde{\alpha}(U_k^l)$  whenever  $l < j$  or  $l = j$  and  $k > i$ . Then  $\alpha(U_{>i}^j) = \alpha(U_{>i}^j)$  and  $\alpha(U^j) = U^j$  implies  $\alpha(U_i^j) \subseteq U_{\leq i}^j$ . Hence by (\*) also

$$(**) \quad \tilde{\alpha}(U_i^j) \subseteq U_{\leq i}$$

Let  $c = i + 1 - j$ . Then  $U_i^j = \tilde{U}_i^c$  and

$$\tilde{U}_{<i}^c = \bigcup_{k < i} U_k^{c+1-k}$$

and so by induction  $\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{U}_{<i}^c = U_{<i}^c$ . Hence  $\tilde{\alpha}(U_i^j) \subseteq \tilde{\alpha}(\tilde{U}_{>i}^c) = \tilde{U}_{>i}^c \subseteq \tilde{U}_{\geq i}^c = U_{\geq i}^c$ . So by (\*\*),  $\tilde{\alpha}(U_i^j) \subseteq U_i \cap \tilde{U}^c = \tilde{U}_i^c = U_i^j$  and  $\tilde{\alpha}(U_i^j) = U_{ij}$ . Hence by (\*) also  $\alpha(U_i^j \leq U_i \cap U^j = U_i^j$  and  $\alpha(U_i^j) = U_i^j$ .

So (6°) is proved.

From (5°) and (6°) we conclude that  $(e_t \mid e_{\bar{t}}) = |\text{Sym}(U)| = \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} (z_i!)^i$ . Since  $g^\lambda$  divides  $(e_t \mid e_{\bar{t}})$  the lemma is proved.  $\square$

**Proposition 5.6.6 [dlambda not zero]** *Suppose  $F$  is an integral domain and  $\lambda$  is a partition of  $n$ . Let  $p = \text{char } F$ . Then  $D^\lambda \neq 0$  iff  $\lambda$  is  $p$ -regular.*

**Proof:** Since  $F$  is an integral domain,  $p = 0$  or  $p$  is a prime. Let  $\lambda = (i_i^z)_{i=1}$ . Then  $p \mid \prod_i z_i!$  iff  $p \leq z_i$  for some  $i$ , iff  $p \mid \prod_i (z_i!)^i$  and iff  $\lambda$  is  $p$ -singular.

So 5.6.5 implies that  $p \mid g_\lambda$  iff  $\lambda$  is  $p$ -singular. And so by 5.6.4,  $D_\lambda = 0$  iff  $\lambda$  is  $p$ -singular.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.6.7 [all simple sym(n)-modules]** *Let  $F$  be a field,  $n$  a positive integer and  $p = \text{char } F$ .*

- (a) [a] *Let  $\lambda$  be a  $p$ -regular partition of  $n$ . Then  $D_\lambda$  is an absolutely simple, selfdual  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -module.*
- (b) [b] *Let  $I$  be a simple  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -module. Then there exists a unique  $p$ -regular partition  $\lambda$  of  $n$  with  $I \cong D^\lambda$ .*

**Proof:** (a) By 5.6.6  $D^\lambda \neq 0$ . By 4.1.5,  $s$  induces a non-degenerate  $G$ -invariant form on  $D^\lambda$  and so by 4.1.6(c),  $D^\lambda$  is isomorphic to its dual. By 5.3.12,  $D^\lambda$  is absolutely simple.

(b) If  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are distinct  $p$ -regular partition then by 5.3.10 and (a),  $D^\lambda$  and  $D^\mu$  are non-isomorphic simple  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -modules. The number of simple  $F\text{Sym}(n)$ -modules is less or equal to the number simple  $\text{Sym}(n)$ -modules over the algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{F}$ . The latter number is by 5.5.8 equal to the number of  $p'$ -conjugacy classes and so by 5.6.2 equal to the number of  $p$ -regular partitions of  $n$ . So (b) holds.  $\square$

## 5.7 Series of $R$ -modules

**Definition 5.7.1** [def:series] *Let  $R$  be a ring and  $M$  an  $R$ -module. Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be a set of  $R$ -submodules of  $M$ . Then  $\mathcal{S}$  is called an  $R$ -series on  $M$  provided that:*

- (a) [a]  $0 \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $M \in \mathcal{S}$ .
- (b) [b]  $\mathcal{S}$  is totally ordered with respect to inclusion.
- (c) [c] For all  $\emptyset \neq T \subset \mathcal{S}$ ,  $\bigcap T \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\bigcup T \in \mathcal{S}$ .

For example  $\mathbb{Z} > 2\mathbb{Z} > 6\mathbb{Z} > 30\mathbb{Z} > 210\mathbb{Z} > \dots > 0$  is an  $\mathbb{Z}$ -series on  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Definition 5.7.2** [def:jumps] *Let  $R$  be a ring,  $M$  an  $R$ -module and  $\mathcal{S}$  an  $R$ -series on  $M$ . For  $0 \neq A \in \mathcal{S}$  put  $A^- = \bigcup\{B \in \mathcal{S} \mid B \subset A\}$ . If  $A \neq A^-$  then  $(A^-, A)$  is called a jump of  $\mathcal{S}$  and  $A/A^-$  a factor of  $\mathcal{S}$ .  $\mathcal{S}$  is called a composition series for  $R$  on  $\mathcal{S}$  provided that all its factors are simple  $R$ -modules.*

The above example is composition series and its sets of factors is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $p$  a prime.

**Lemma 5.7.3** [basic series] *Let  $R$  be a ring,  $M$  an  $R$ -module,  $\mathcal{S}$  an  $R$ -series on  $M$ .*

- (a) [a] *Let  $A, B \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $B \subset A$ . Then  $(B, A)$  is a jump iff  $A = C$  or  $B = C$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $B \subseteq C \subseteq A$ .*
- (b) [b] *Let  $U \subset M$ . Then there exists a unique  $A \in \mathcal{S}$  minimal with  $U \subseteq A$ . If  $U$  is finite and contains a non-zero element then  $A^- \neq A$  and  $A \cup U \not\subseteq A^-$ .*
- (c) [c] *Let  $0 \neq m \in M$ . Then there exists a unique jump  $(B, A)$  if  $\mathcal{S}$  with  $v \in A$  and  $v \notin B$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Suppose first that  $(B, A)$  is a jump. Then  $B = A^-$ . Let  $C \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $B \subseteq C \subseteq A$ . Suppose  $C \subset A$ . Then  $C \subseteq A^- = B$  and  $C = B$ .

Suppose next that  $A = C$  or  $B = C$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $B \subseteq C \subseteq A$ . Since  $B \subseteq A$ ,  $B \subseteq A^-$ . Let  $C \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $C \subset A$ . Since  $\mathcal{S}$  is totally ordered,  $C \subseteq B$  or  $B \subseteq C$ . In the latter case,  $B \subseteq C \subset A$  and so by assumption  $B = C$ . So in any case  $C \subseteq B$  and thus  $A^- \subseteq B$ . We conclude that  $B = A^-$  and so  $(B, A)$  is a jump.

(b) Put  $A = \bigcup\{S \in \mathcal{S} \mid U \subseteq S\}$ . By  $A \in \mathcal{S}$  and so clearly is minimal with respect to  $U \subseteq A$  and is unique with respect to this property. Suppose now that  $U$  is finite and contains a non-zero element. Then  $A \neq 0$ . Suppose that  $A = A^-$ . Then for each  $u \in U$  we can choose  $B_u \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $u \in B_u$  and  $B_u \subset A$ . Since  $U$  is finite  $\{B_u, u \in U\}$  has a maximal element  $B$ . Then  $U \subseteq B \subset A$ , contradicting the minimality of  $A$ .

Thus  $A \neq A^-$  and by minimality of  $A$ ,  $U \not\subseteq A^-$ .

(c) Follows from (b) applied to  $U = \{m\}$ . □

**Lemma 5.7.4** [series and basis] *Let  $R$  be a ring,  $M$  a free  $R$ -module with basis  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{S}$  be an  $R$ -series on  $M$ . Then the following four statements are equivalent. one of the following holds:*

- (a) [a] *For each  $A \in \mathcal{S}$ ,  $A \cap \mathcal{B}$  spans  $A$  over  $R$ .*
- (b) [b] *For each  $B \in \mathcal{S}$ ,  $(a + B \mid a \in \mathcal{B} \setminus B)$  is  $R$ -linear independent in  $V/B$ . Then*
- (c) [c] *For each jump  $(B, A)$  of  $\mathcal{S}$ ,  $(a + B \mid a \in \mathcal{B} \cap A \setminus B)$  is  $R$ -linear independent in  $A/B$ .*
- (d) [d] *For all  $A, B \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $B \subseteq A$ ,  $(a + B \mid a \in \mathcal{B} \cap A \setminus B)$  is an basis  $R$ -basis for  $A/B$ .*

**Proof:** (a) $\implies$ (b):  $(r_a) \in \bigoplus_{a \in \mathcal{B} \setminus A} R$  with  $\sum_{a \in \mathcal{B} \setminus A} r_a a \in B$ . Then by (a) applied to  $B$  there exists  $(r_a) \in \bigoplus_{a \in \mathcal{B} \cap A}$  with

$$\sum_{a \in \mathcal{B} \setminus A} r_a a = \sum_{a \in \mathcal{B} \cap A} r_a a$$

Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is linearly independent over  $R$  this implies  $r_a = 0$  for all  $a \in \mathcal{B}$  and so (b) holds.  
(b) $\implies$ (c): Obvious.

(c) $\implies$ (a): Let  $a \in A$ . Since  $\mathcal{B}$  spans  $M$  over  $R$  there exists a finite subset  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $(r_c) \in \bigoplus_{c \in \mathcal{C}} R$  with  $a = \sum_{c \in \mathcal{C}} r_c c$ . Let  $D \in \mathcal{S}$  be minimal with  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq D$ . Then  $(D^-, D)$  is a jump and  $\mathcal{C} \setminus D^- \neq \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $D \not\subseteq A$ . Since  $\mathcal{S}$  is totally ordered,  $A \subseteq D^-$ . Thus

$$0_{D/D^-} = a + D^- = \sum_{c \in \mathcal{C}} r_c c + D^- = \sum_{c \in \mathcal{C} \setminus D^-} r_c c + D^-$$

a contradiction to (c).

(a) $\implies$ (d): (a) implies that  $(a + B \mid a \in \mathcal{A})$  and so also  $(a + B \mid a \in \mathcal{A})$  spans  $A/B$ .

Since (a) implies (b),  $(a + B \mid a \in \mathcal{B} \setminus B)$  and so also  $(a + B \mid a \in \mathcal{B} \cap A \setminus B)$  is  $R$ -linear independent. So (d) holds.

(d) $\implies$ (a): Just apply (d) with  $B = 0$ . □

## 5.8 The Branching Theorem

**Definition 5.8.1** [def:removable node] *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$*

- (a) [a] *A node  $d \in [\lambda]$  is called removable if  $[\lambda] \setminus \{d\}$  is a Ferrers diagram.*
- (b) [b]  *$d_i = (r_i, c_i), 1 \leq i \leq k$  are the removable nodes of  $[\lambda]$  ordered such that  $r_1 < r_2 < \dots < r_k$ .  $\lambda^{(i)} = \lambda([\lambda] \setminus \{d_i\})$  and  $\lambda \downarrow = \{\lambda^{(i)} \mid 1 \leq i \leq k\}$*
- (c) [c]  *$e \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^+$  is called an exterior node of  $[\lambda]$  if  $D \cup \{e\}$  is a Ferrers diagram.  $\lambda \uparrow$  is the set of partitions of  $n$  obtained by extending  $[\lambda]$  by an exterior node.*

**Lemma 5.8.2 [basic removable]** *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$  and  $(i, j) \in D$ . Then the following are equivalent*

- (a) [a]  $(i, j)$  is a removable node of  $[\lambda]$ .
- (b) [b]  $j = \lambda_i$  and  $\lambda_i > \lambda_{i+1}$ .
- (c) [c]  $i = \lambda'_j$  and  $\lambda'_j > \lambda'_{j+1}$ .
- (d) [d]  $j = \lambda_i$  and  $i = \lambda'_j$ .

**Proof:** Obvious. □

**Definition 5.8.3 [def:restrictable]** *Let  $\lambda$  be partition of  $n$  and  $t$  be a  $\lambda$ -tableau. We say that  $t$  is restrictable if  $t^{-1}(n)$  is a removable node of  $[\lambda]$ . In this case  $t \downarrow_{t^{-1}(I_{n-1})}$  is denoted by  $t \downarrow$ .  $\bar{t}$  is called restrictable if  $\bar{t}$  contains a restrictable tableau  $s$ . In this case we define  $\bar{t} \downarrow = \underline{s \downarrow}$*

**Lemma 5.8.4 [basic restrictable]** *Let  $\lambda$  be a partion of  $t$ . If  $t$  is restricable then  $t \downarrow$  is a tableau. If  $t$  is standard then  $t$  is restrictable and  $t \downarrow$  is standard. Let  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(n-1)$ . Then  $t$  is restrictable iff  $\pi t$  is restrictable. In this case  $(\pi t) \downarrow = \pi(t \downarrow)$ .  $\bar{t}$  is restrictable iff  $\pi \bar{t}$  is restrictable In this case  $(\pi \bar{t}) \downarrow = \pi(\bar{t} \downarrow)$ .*

**Proof:** Obvious.

**Theorem 5.8.5 [restricting specht]** *Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . For  $0 \leq i \leq k$  let  $V_i$  be the  $F$ -submodule of  $S^\lambda$  spanned by all  $e_t$  where  $t$  is a restrictable  $\lambda$ -tableau with  $n$  in one of the rows  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i$ . Then*

$$0 = V_0 < V_1 \dots < V_{k-1} < V_k = S^\lambda$$

*as a series of  $F\text{Sym}(n-1)$ -submodules with factors  $V_i/V_{i-1} \cong S^{\lambda^{(i)}}$ .*

**Proof:** Clearly the the set of restrictable  $\lambda$  tableaux with  $n$  in row  $r_i$  is invariant under the action of  $\text{Sym}(n-1)$ . Thus each  $V_i$  is an  $F\text{Sym}(n-1)$  submodule of  $S^\lambda$ . Also clearly  $V_{i-1} \leq V_i$  and it remains to show that  $V_i/V_{i-1} \cong S^{\lambda^{(i)}}$ . For this define and  $F$ -linear map

$$(1) \quad \theta_i : M^\lambda \rightarrow M^{\lambda^{(i)}}, \quad \bar{t} \rightarrow \begin{cases} \bar{t} \downarrow & \text{if } n \text{ is in row } r_i \text{ of } t \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Clearly  $\theta_i$  commutes with the action of  $\text{Sym}(n-1)$  and so  $\theta_i$  is  $F\text{Sym}(n-1)$  linear. Let  $n$  be a restrictable tableau with  $n$  in row  $r_j$ . Then for all  $\pi \in C_t$   $n$  is in a row less or equal to  $r_i$ , with equality iff  $\pi$  fixes  $n$ , that is if  $\pi \in C_{t \downarrow}$ . Thus

$$(2) \quad \theta_i(e_t) = \begin{cases} e_{t\downarrow} & \text{if } j = i \\ 0 & \text{if } j < i \end{cases}$$

If  $s$  is a  $\lambda^{(i)}$ -tableau, then  $s = t \downarrow$  for a (unique) restrictable  $\lambda$  tableau  $t$  with  $n$  in row  $r_i$ . Hence

$$(3) \quad V_{i-1} \leq V_i \cap \ker \theta_i \quad \text{and} \quad V_i/V_i \cap \ker \theta_i \cong \text{Im } \theta_i = S^{\lambda^{(i)}}$$

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the set of standard  $\lambda$ -polytabloids and  $\mathcal{B}_i$  the  $e_t$  with  $t$  standard and  $n$  in row  $r_i$ . Then by (1)  $\theta_i(\mathcal{B}_i)$  is the standard basis for  $S^{\lambda^{(i)}}$  and so is linear independent. Thus also the image of  $\mathcal{B}_i$  in  $V_i/V_i \cap \ker \theta_i$  is linearly independent. Consider the series of  $F$ -modules

$$0 = V_0 \leq V_1 \cap \ker \theta_1 \leq V_1 \leq V_2 \cap \ker \theta_2 < V_2 < \dots < V_{k-1} \leq V_k \cap \ker \theta_k < V_k < S^\lambda$$

Each  $e_t \in \mathcal{B}$  lies in a unique  $\mathcal{B}_i$  and so in  $V_i \setminus (V_i \cap \ker \theta_i)$ . Thus  $\mathcal{B} \cap V_i \cap \ker \theta_i \subseteq V_{i-1}$ . So we can apply 5.7.4 to the series of  $F$ -modules and conclude that  $V_i \cap \ker \theta_i/V_{i-1}$  is as the emptyset as an  $R$ -basis. Hence  $V_{i-1} = V_i \cap \ker \theta_i$ . For the same reason  $V_k = S^\lambda$  and theorem now follows from (3).  $\square$

**Theorem 5.8.6 (Branching Theorem)** [branching theorem] *Let  $F$  be a field with  $\text{char } F = 0$  and  $\lambda$  a partition of  $n$ .*

(a) [a]

$$S^\lambda \downarrow_{\text{Sym}(n-1)} = \bigoplus_{\mu \in \lambda \downarrow} S^\mu$$

(b) [b]

$$S^\lambda \uparrow_{\text{Sym}(n-1)} = \bigoplus_{\mu \in \lambda \uparrow} S^\mu$$

**Proof:** (a) Follows from 5.8.5 and Maschke's Theorem 2.3.2

(b) Follows from (a) and Frobenius Reciprocity 2.7.4.

## 5.9 $S^{(n-2,2)}$

In this section we investigate the Specht modules  $S^{(n)}$ ,  $S^{(n-1,1)}$  and  $S^{n-2,2}$ .

**Lemma 5.9.1** [s(n)]  $M^{(n)} = S^{(n)} \cong D^{(n)} \cong F$ .

**Proof:** There there a unique  $(n)$ -tabloid  $\bar{t}$  and  $\pi \bar{t} = \bar{t}$  for all  $\pi \in \text{Sym}(n)$ . Moreover  $e_t = \bar{t}$  and so  $S^{(n)} = M^{(n)}$ . Also  $S^{(n)\perp} = 0$  and the lemma is proved.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.9.2** [**s(n-1)**] Let  $x_i$  the unique  $(n-1, 1)$ -tabloid with  $i$  in row 2. Let  $z = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$  be the sum of all  $\lambda$ -tabloids. Then

(a) [a]  $S^{(n-1,1)} = \{\sum_{i=1}^n f_i x_i \mid f_i \in F, \sum_{i=1}^n f_i = 0\}$ .

(b) [b]  $S^{(n-1,1)\perp} = Fz$ .

(c) [c]  $S^{(n-1,1)\perp} \cap S^{(n-1,1)} = \{fx \mid f \in F, nf = 0\}$ .

**Proof:** (a) If  $t$  is tableau with  $t(1, 1) = i$  and  $t(2, 1) = j$ , then  $e_t = x_i - x_j$ . This easily implies (a).

(b)  $\sum_{f_i z_i} \perp x_i - x_j$  iff  $f_i = f_j$ .

(c) Follows from (a) and (b). □

**Corollary 5.9.3** [**dim d(n-1)**] Let  $F$  be a field and  $p = \text{char } \mathbb{F}$ .

(a) [a] If  $p \nmid n$ , then  $S^{(n-1,1)} \cong D^{(n-1,1)}$  has dimension  $n-1$  over  $D$ .

(b) [b] If  $p \mid n$ , then  $D^{(n-1,1)}$  has dimension  $n-2$  over  $F$ .

**Proof:** Follows immediately from 5.9.2. □

To analyze  $S^{(n-2,2)}$  we introduce the following notation: Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $n \geq 4$  and  $\lambda = (n-2, 2)$ . Let  $\mathcal{P}$  be the set for subsets of size two in  $I_n$ . For  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  let  $x_P$  be the  $\lambda$ -partition  $(P, I_n \setminus P)$ . Then  $(x_P \mid P \in \mathcal{P})$  is an  $F$ -basis for  $M^\lambda$ . For  $a, b, c, d$  pairwise distinct elements in  $I_n$  put  $e_{ab|cd} = x_{ac} + x_{bd} - x_{ad} - x_{bc}$ . So  $e_{ab|cd} = e_t$  for any  $\lambda$  tableau of the form  $\frac{a \ c \ \dots}{b \ d}$ .

For  $i \in I_n$  define  $x_i := \sum_{i \in P \in \mathcal{P}} x_P$  and  $y_i = \sum_{i \notin P \in \mathcal{P}} x_P$ . Also let  $z = \sum_{P \in \mathcal{P}} x_P$  and observe that  $x_i + y_i = z$  for all  $i \in I$ .

**Lemma 5.9.4** [**basis for s(n-2,2)perp**]

(a) [a]  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{n-1}, y_n$  is an  $F$ -basis for  $S^{\lambda\perp}$ .

(b) [b]  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{n-1}, z$  is an  $F$ -basis for  $S^{\lambda\perp}$ .

(c) [c]  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{n-1}, z$  is an  $F$ -basis for  $S^{\lambda\perp}$ .

(d) [d] If 2 is invertible in  $F$  then  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  is an  $F$ -basis for  $S^{\lambda\perp}$ .

(e) [e] If  $n-2$  is invertible in  $F$ , then  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$  is an  $F$ -basis for  $S^{\lambda\perp}$ .

**Proof:** (a) We will first show that  $x_i \perp e_{ab|cd}$  for all appropriate  $i, a, b, c, d$ . If  $i \notin \{a, b, c, d\}$ ,  $x_i$  and  $e_{ab|cd}$  have do not share a tabloid and so  $(x_i | e_{ab|cd}) = 0$ . So suppose  $i = a$ , then  $x_i$  and  $e_{ab|cd}$  share  $x_{ac}$  and  $x_{ad}$  with opposite signs and so again  $x_i \perp e_{ab|cd}$ . Clearly  $z \perp e_{ab|cd}$  and so also  $y_i \perp e_{ab|cd}$ . Thus  $x_i, y_i$  and  $z$  are all contained in  $S^{\lambda \perp}$ .

Now let  $a = \sum_{P \in \mathcal{P}} r_P x_P \in S^{\lambda \perp}$ . We need to show that  $a$  is a unique  $F$ -linear combination of  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{n-1}, y_n$ . For  $n \neq i \in I_n$ ,  $x_i$  is the only one involving  $x_{in}$ . So replacing  $a$  by  $a - \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} r_{in} x_i$  we assume that  $r_{in} = 0$  for all  $i \neq n$ . And we need to show that  $a$  is scalar multiple of  $y_n$ . That is we need to show that  $r_{ij} = r_{kl}$  whenever  $\{i, j\}, \{k, l\} \in \mathcal{P}$  with  $n \notin \{i, j, k, l\}$ . Suppose first that  $P \cap Q \neq \emptyset$  and say  $i = k$  and withoutloss  $j \neq l$ . Since  $a \in S^{\lambda \perp}$ ,  $a \perp e_{in|jl}$ . Thus  $r_{ij} + r_{nl} - r_{il} - r_{nj} = 0$ . By assumption  $r_{nl} = r_{nj} = 0$  and so  $r_{ij} = r_{il} = r_{kl}$ . In the general case we conclude  $r_{ij} = r_{ik} = r_{kl}$  and (a) is proved.

(b) Observe that  $z = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_i - y_n$ . Thus (b) follows from (a).

(c) Since  $y_i = z - x_i$  this follows from (b).

(d) Observe that  $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i = 2z$  and so  $x_n = -\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_i + 2z$ . So (d) follows from (b).

(e) We have  $\sum_{i=1}^n y_i = \sum_{i=1}^n (z - x_i) = nz - \sum_{i=1}^n x_i = (n-2)z$ . So  $y_n = -\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} y_i + (n-2)z$  and (e) follows from (c).  $\square$

It might be interesting to observe that  $y_1, \dots, y_{n-1}, x_n$  is only a basis if  $n-2$  is invertible. Indeed  $x_n = -\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_i + 2z = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (y_i - z) + 2z = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} y_i + (n-2)z$ .

We know proceed to compute  $S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda \perp}$  if  $F$  is a field.

**Lemma 5.9.5** [**s(n-2) cap s(n-2)perp**] *Suppose  $F$  is field and put  $p = \text{char } F$ .*

(a) [**a**] *Suppose  $p = 0$  or  $p$  is odd and  $n \not\equiv 1, 2 \pmod{p}$  or  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ . Then  ${}_n S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda \perp} = 0$ .*

(b) [**b**] *Suppose  $p$  is odd and  $n \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  or  $p = 2, n \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ . Then  $S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda \perp} = Fz$ .*

(c) [**c**] *Suppose  $p$  is odd and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{p}$  or  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ , then  $S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda \perp} = \langle Fy_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 0$ .*

(d) [**d**] *Suppose  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ . Then  $S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda \perp} = \langle Fy_i y_j \mid 1 \leq i < j \leq n \rangle$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^n y_n = 0$ .*

**Proof:** Since  $F$  is a field and  $(\cdot | \cdot)$  is non-degenerate,  $S^{\lambda \perp \perp} = S^\lambda$  and so  $S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda \perp} = S^{\lambda \perp \perp} \cap S^{\lambda \perp}$  is the radical of the restriction of  $(\cdot | \cdot)$  to  $S^\lambda$ .

By 5.9.4  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{n-1}, z$  is basis for  $S^{\lambda \perp}$ . Let  $a = r_0 z + \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} r_i y_i$ . Then

Observe that

$$\begin{aligned} (y_i | y_i) &= \binom{n-1}{2} \\ (y_i | y_j) &= \binom{n-2}{2} \quad i \neq j \\ (y_i | z) &= \binom{n-1}{2} \\ (z | z) &= \binom{n}{2} \end{aligned}$$

So  $(a | y_j) = r_0 \binom{n-1}{2} + r_j \binom{n-1}{2} + \sum_{i \neq j=1}^{n-1} r_i \binom{n-2}{2}$ . Put  $r = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} r_i$ . Since  $\binom{n-1}{2} - \binom{n-2}{2} = \binom{n-2}{1} = n-1$  we conclude  $a \in S^\lambda$  if and only if

$$(1) \quad (a | y_j) = \binom{n-1}{2} r_0 + (n-2)r_j + \binom{n-2}{2} r = 0 \forall 1 \leq j < n$$

and

$$(2) \quad (a | z) = r_0 \binom{n}{2} + r \binom{n-1}{2} = 0$$

Subtracting (1) for two different values of for  $j$  gives

$$(3) \quad (n-2)r_j = (n-2)r_k \forall 1 \leq j < k \leq n-1$$

and so

$$(4) \quad (n-2)r = (n-1)(n-2)r_j$$

Subtracting (2) from (1) gives

$$(5) \quad (n-1)r_0 + (n-2)r_j = (n-2)r$$

and using (4)

$$(6) \quad (n-1)r_0 = (n-2)^2 r_j$$

Note also that (1) and (2) are equivalent to (2),(3) and (6).

Suppose first that  $n-2 = 0$  in  $F$ . Then  $\sum_{i=1}^n y_n = (n-2)z = 0$  and  $\langle y_i | 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle_F = \langle y_i | 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \rangle_F$  and

Also  $n-1 \neq 0$ . So (3) and (6) hold if and only if  $r_0 = 0$ . If  $p \neq 2$  or  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ , then also  $\binom{n-1}{2} = 0$  in  $F$  and so also (6) holds. Thus (c) holds in this case. If  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , then  $\binom{n-1}{2} = 1$  and so (6) holds if and only if  $r = 0$ . Observe also that  $\sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 0$  and  $n$  even implies  $\langle y_i + y_j | 1 \leq i < j \leq n \rangle_F = \langle y_i + y_j | 1 \leq i < j \leq n-1 \rangle_F$  and so (d) holds.

Suppose next that  $n-2 \neq 0$  in  $F$ . Then (3) just says  $r_j = r_k$ . Assume that  $n-1 = 0$  in  $\mathbb{F}$ . Then (6) holds iff  $r_j = 0$  for all  $j$ . Hence (2) says  $r_0 \binom{n}{2} r = 0$ . If  $p \neq 2$  or  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ ,  $\binom{n}{2} = 0$  and (b) holds. If  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ , then  $\binom{n}{2} = 1$ . So  $r_0 = 1$  and (a) holds.

Assume next that  $n-1 \neq 0$  and so  $p \neq 2$ . Multiplying (2) with  $\frac{2}{n-1}$  gives  $nr_0 = -(n-2)r$ . Adding to (5) gives  $r_0 = 0$ . So also  $0 = (n-2)r = (n-2)(n-1)r_j$  and  $r_j = 0$ . Thus (a) holds.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.9.6** [dimension of  $\mathbf{d}(n-2,2)$ ] Suppose  $F$  is a field, then  $\dim_F S^{(n-2,2)} = \frac{n(n-3)}{2}$ . Moreover,

- (a) [a] Suppose  $p = 0$  or  $p$  is odd and  $n \not\equiv 1, 2 \pmod{p}$  or  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ . Then  $\dim_F D^{(n-2,2)} = \frac{n(n-3)}{2}$ .
- (b) [b] Suppose  $p$  is odd and  $n \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  or  $p = 2$ ,  $n \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ . Then  $\dim_F D^{(n-2,2)} = \frac{n(n-3)}{2} - 1$ .
- (c) [c] Suppose  $p$  is odd and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{p}$  or  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ . Then  $\dim_F D^{(n-2,2)} = \frac{(n-1)(n-4)}{2} - 1$ .
- (d) [d] Suppose  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ . Then  $\dim_F D^{(n-2,2)} = \frac{(n-1)(n-4)}{2}$ .

**Proof:** Since  $\dim D^\lambda = \dim S^\lambda - \dim(S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp})$ , this follows from 5.9.5 and some simple calculations.  $\square$

**Definition 5.9.7** [def:shape] Let  $M$  be an  $R$ -module.

- (a) [a] A shape of height  $n$  of  $M$  is inductively defined as follows:
- (i) [i] A shape of height 1 of  $M$  is any  $R$ -module isomorphic to  $M$ .
- (ii) [ii] A shape of height  $h$  of  $M$  is one of the following.
- (a) [1] A triple  $(A, \oplus, B)$  such that there exists  $R$ -submodules  $X, Y$  of  $M$  with  $M = X \oplus Y$  such that  $A$  is a shape of height  $i$  of  $X$ ,  $B$  is a shape of height  $j$  of  $Y$  and  $k = i + j$ .
- (b) [2] A triple  $(A, |, B)$  such that there exists  $R$ -submodules  $X$  of  $Y$  such that  $A$  is shape of height  $i$  of  $X$ ,  $B$  is a shape of height  $j$  of  $M/X$  and  $k = i + j$ .
- (b) [b] If  $M \sim S$  means that  $S$  is a shape of  $M$ . A shape  $(A, \oplus, B)$  as in (a:ii:a) is denoted by  $A \oplus B$ . A shape  $(A, |, B)$  as in (a:ii:a) is denoted by  $A | B$  or  $\frac{A}{B}$ .
- (c) [c] A factor of a  $S$  shape of  $M$  is inductively defined as follows: If  $S$  has height 1, then  $S$  itself the only factor of  $S$ . If  $S = A | B$  or  $S = A \oplus B$ , then any factor of  $A$  or  $B$  is a factor of  $S$ .
- (d) [d] A simple shape of  $M$  is a shape all of its factors are simple.

Observe that if  $M \sim A | (B | C)$  then also  $M \sim (A | B) | C$  and we just write  $M | A | B | C$ . Similar  $M \sim (A \oplus B \oplus C)$  means  $M \sim (A \oplus B) \oplus C$  and equally well  $A \oplus B(\oplus C)$ . We also have  $M \sim A \oplus B$  iff  $M \sim B \oplus A$ . But  $M \sim A | B$  does not imply  $M \sim B | A$ . We have  $M \sim A \oplus (B | C)$  implies  $M | (A \oplus B) | C$  and  $M \sim B | (A \oplus C)$ . But  $M \sim (A \oplus B) | C$  does not imply  $M \sim A \oplus (B \sim C)$ .

For example if  $F$  is a field with  $\text{char } F = p$  then by 5.9.2  $M^{(n-1,1)} \sim D^{(n)} \oplus D^{(n-1,1)}$  if  $p \nmid n$  and  $M^{(n-1,1)} \sim D^{(n)} \mid D^{(n-1,1)} \mid D^{(n)}$  if  $p \mid n$ .

It might also be worthwhile to define the following binary operation on classes of  $R$ -modules. If  $A, B$  are classes of  $R$ -modules, then  $A \oplus B$  denotes the set of all  $R$ -modules  $M$  such that  $M \cong X \oplus Y$  with  $X \in A$  and  $Y \in B$ .  $A \mid B$  is the class of all  $R$ -modules  $M$  such that  $M$  has an  $R$ -submodule  $X$  with  $X \in A$  and  $M/X \in B$ . A shape of  $M$  then can be interpreted as a class of  $R$ -modules containing  $M$  obtained from the isomorphism classes of  $R$  modules and repeated application of the operations  $\oplus$  and  $\mid$ .

To improve readability we write  $D(a, b, c, \dots)$  for  $D^{(a,b,c,\dots)}$  in the next lemma.

**Corollary 5.9.8 [shape of  $\mathfrak{m}(n-2,2)$ ]** *Suppose  $F$  is a field. Then  $D^{(n-2,2)}$  has simple shapes as follows:*

(a) [a] *Suppose  $p = 0$  or  $p$  is odd and  $n \not\equiv 0, 1, 2 \pmod p$  or  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 3 \pmod 4$ . Then*

$$M^{(n-2,2)} \sim D(n-2, 2) \oplus D(n-1, 1) \oplus D(n)$$

(b) [b] *Suppose  $p \neq 0, 2$  and  $n \equiv 0 \pmod p$ . Then*

$$M^{(n-2,2)} \sim D(n-2, 2) \oplus \frac{D(n)}{D(n-1, 1)} \mid \frac{D(n)}{D(n)}$$

(c) [c] *Suppose  $p$  is odd and  $n \equiv 1 \pmod p$  or  $p = 2, n \equiv 1 \pmod 4$ . Then*

$$M^{(n-2,2)} \sim \frac{D(n)}{D(n-2, 2)} \mid \frac{D(n)}{D(n)} \oplus D(n-1, 1)$$

(d) [d] *Suppose  $p$  is odd and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod p$ . Then*

$$M^{(n-2,2)} \sim \frac{D(n-1, 1)}{D(n-2, 2)} \mid \frac{D(n)}{D(n-1, 1)} \oplus D(1)$$

(e) [e] *Suppose  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod 4$ . Then*

$$M^{(n-2,2)} \sim \frac{D(n-1, 1)}{D(n)} \mid \frac{D(n)}{D(n-2, 2)} \mid \frac{D(n)}{D(n-1, 1)} \oplus D(1)$$

(f) [f] Suppose  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ . Then

$$M^{(n-2,2)} \sim \frac{D(n-1,1) \oplus D(n)}{D(n-2,2)} \frac{D(n)}{D(n-1,1) \oplus D(n)}$$

**Proof:** This is straightforward from 5.9.5. As an example we consider the case  $p = 2$  and  $n \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ . Observe that  $(z | z) = \binom{n}{2} \neq 0$  and so  $M^\lambda = \mathbb{F}z$ . Thus  $M^\lambda \sim D(n) \oplus z^\perp$ , and the restriction of  $(\cdot | \cdot)$  to  $z^\perp$  is a non-degenerate.

5.9.5  $B := S^\lambda \cap S^{\lambda^\perp} = \langle y_i | 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle$ . So  $B$  has the submodule,  $A = \langle y_i y_j | 1 \leq i < j \leq n \rangle$ . Since  $\sum_{i=1}^n y_i = 0$ ,  $B \cong D(n-1,1)$ . Since  $n$  is even,  $A/B \neq 1$  and  $A/B \cong D(n)$ .  $S^\lambda/A = D^\lambda = D(n-2,2)$ . Since  $S^{\lambda^\perp} = A + \mathbb{F}z$ ,  $S^\lambda = z^\perp \cap A^\perp$ . So  $z^\perp \cap B^\perp / S^\lambda \cong (A/B)^* \cong D(n)^* \cong D(n)$ . Moreover,  $z^\perp / z^\perp \cap A^\perp \cong A^* \cong D(n-1,1)^* \cong D(n-1,1)$ . Thus (e) holds.  $\square$

## 5.10 The dual of a Specht module

**Definition 5.10.1** [def:twisted module] Let  $R$  be a ring,  $G$  a group,  $M$  an  $RG$ -module and  $\epsilon : G \rightarrow Z(R)^\#$  a multiplicative homomorphism. Then  $M_\epsilon$  is the  $RG$ -module which is equal to  $M$  as an  $R$ -module and  $g \cdot_\epsilon m = \epsilon(g)gm$  for all  $g \in G, m \in M$ .

Note that this definition is consistent with our definition of the  $RG$ -module  $R_\epsilon$ .

**Proposition 5.10.2** [slambda prime] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . Then

$$S^{\lambda*} \cong M^\lambda / S^{\lambda^\perp} \cong S_{\text{sgn}}^{\lambda'}$$

as  $FSym(n)$ -module.

**Proof:** Fix a  $\lambda$  tableau  $s$ . Let  $\pi \in R_s = C_G(\bar{s})$ . Since  $R_s = C_{s'}$ , 5.3.4(e) gives  $\pi e_{s'} = \text{sgn} \pi e_{s'} = \pi \cdot_{\text{sgn}} e_{s'}$ . Hence there exists a unique  $FSym(n)$ -linear homomorphism

$$(1) \quad \alpha_s : M^\lambda \rightarrow M^{\lambda'} \text{ with } \bar{s} \rightarrow e_{s'}$$

Let  $t$  be any  $\lambda$ -tabloids. Then there exists  $\pi \in \text{Sym}n$  with  $\pi s = t$  (namely  $\pi = ts^{-1}$ ) and so

$$\alpha_s(\bar{t}) \alpha_s(\overline{\pi \bar{s}}) = \pi \cdot_{\text{sgn}} e_{s'} = \text{sgn}(\pi) e_{\pi s'} = \text{sgn}(ts^{-1}) e_{t'}$$

that is

$$(2) \quad \alpha_s(\bar{t}) = \text{sgn}(ts^{-1}) e_{t'}$$

Observe that (2) implies

$$(3) \quad \text{Im } \alpha_s = S^{\lambda'}$$

Since  $\lambda'' = \lambda$  we also obtain a unique  $F\text{Sym}(n-1)$  linear map

$$(4) \quad \alpha_{s'} : M^\lambda \rightarrow M^\lambda, \bar{t}' \rightarrow \text{sgn}(ts^{-1})e_t$$

Then

$$(5) \quad \text{Im } \alpha_{s'} = S^\lambda$$

We claim that  $\alpha_{s'}$  is the adjoint of  $\alpha_s$ . That is

$$(6) \quad (\alpha_s(\bar{t}) \mid \bar{r}') = (\bar{t} \mid \alpha_{s'}(t))\bar{r}$$

for all  $\lambda$ -tableaux  $t, r$ .

Indeed suppose that  $\bar{r}'$  is involved in  $\alpha_s(\bar{t}) = \text{sgn}ts^{-1}e_{t'}$ . Then there exists  $\beta \in C_{t'}$  with  $\bar{r}' = \underline{\beta t'}$  and so there exists  $\delta \in R_{r'}$  with  $\delta r' = \beta t'$ . Moreover

$$(\alpha_s(\bar{t}) \mid \bar{r}') = \text{sgn}(ts^{-1})\text{sgn}\beta$$

Observe that  $\delta \in C_r$  and  $\beta \in R_t$ . Thus  $\bar{t} = \underline{\beta t} = \underline{\delta r}$  and so  $\bar{t}$  is involved in  $e_r$  and

$$(\bar{t} \mid \alpha_{s'}(\bar{r}')) = \text{sgn}(rs^{-1})\text{sgn}\delta$$

$\delta r = \beta t$  implies  $\delta r s^{-1} = \beta t s^{-1}$  and so

$$\text{sgn}(rs^{-1})\text{sgn}\delta = \text{sgn}(ts^{-1})\text{sgn}\beta$$

and so (6) holds.

Let  $m \in M^\lambda$ .  $(\cdot \mid \cdot)$  is non-degenerate, (6) implies  $\alpha_s(m) = 0$  iff  $(\alpha_s(m) \mid m') = 0$  for all  $m' \in M^{\lambda'}$  iff  $(m \mid \alpha_{s'}(m')) = 0$  and iff  $m \in (\text{Im } \alpha_{s'})^\perp$ . So by (5)  $\ker \alpha_s = S^{\lambda\perp}$  and so

$$M^\lambda / S^{\lambda\perp} \cong M^\lambda / \ker \alpha_s \cong \text{Im } \alpha_s = S^\lambda$$

□

**Lemma 5.10.3 [tensor and twist]** *Let  $R$  be a ring,  $G$  a group,  $M$  an  $RG$ -module and  $\epsilon : G \rightarrow Z(R)^\#$  a multiplicative homomorphism. Then*

$$M_\epsilon \cong R_\epsilon \otimes_R M$$

*as an  $RG$ -module.*

**Proof:** Observe first that there exists an  $R$ -isomorphism  $\alpha : R_\epsilon \otimes_R M \rightarrow M$  with  $r \otimes m \rightarrow rm$ . Moreover, if  $g \in G, r \in R$  and  $m \in M$  then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(g(r \otimes m)) &= \alpha(g \cdot_\epsilon r \otimes gm) &= \alpha(\epsilon(g)r) \otimes gm \\ &= \epsilon(g)rgm = \epsilon(g)grm \\ &= g \cdot_\epsilon rm &= g \cdot_\epsilon \alpha(r \otimes m) \end{aligned}$$

and so  $\alpha$  is an  $RG$ -isomorphism. □

**Corollary 5.10.4** [slambda prime II]

(a) [a]  $S^{(1^n)} \cong F_{\text{sgn}}$ .

(b) [b] Let  $\lambda$  be a partition of  $n$ . Then  $S^{\lambda*} \cong S^{(1^n)} \otimes S^{\lambda'}$

**Proof:** (a) By 5.9.1  $S^{(n)} \cong F$  and so by 5.10.2  $F \cong F^* \cong S^{(n)*} \cong S_{\text{sgn}}^{(n)'} = S_{\text{sgn}}^{(1^n)}$ .

(b)  $S^{\lambda*} \cong S_{\text{sgn}}^{\lambda'} \cong F_\epsilon \otimes S^{\lambda'} \cong S^{(1^n)} \otimes S^{\lambda'}$ . □

# Chapter 6

## Brauer Characters

### 6.1 Brauer Characters

Let  $p$  be a fixed prime. Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be the ring of algebraic integers in  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let  $I$  be an maximal ideal in  $\mathbb{A}$  containing  $p\mathbb{A}$  and put  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{A}/I$ . Then  $\mathbb{F}$  is a field with  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} = p$ .

$$* : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}, a \rightarrow a + I$$

be the corresponding ring homomorphism.

Let  $\tilde{\mathbb{A}}$  be the localization of  $\mathbb{A}$  with respect to the maximal ideal  $I$ , that is  $\tilde{\mathbb{A}} = \{\frac{a}{b} \mid a \in \mathbb{A}, b \in \mathbb{A} \setminus I\}$ . Observe that  $*$  extends to a homomorphism

$$* : \tilde{\mathbb{A}} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}, \frac{a}{b} \rightarrow a^*(b^*)^{-1}$$

In particular  $\tilde{I} := \ker * = \{\frac{a}{b} \mid a \in I, b \in \mathbb{A} \setminus I\}$  is an maximal ideal in  $\tilde{\mathbb{A}}$ ,  $\tilde{\mathbb{A}}/\tilde{I} \cong \mathbb{F}$  and is the kernel of the homomorphism  $\tilde{I} \cap \mathbb{A} = I$ . Let  $U$  be the set of elements of finite  $p'$ -order in  $\mathbb{A}^\times$ .

#### Lemma 6.1.1 [f=fpbar]

(a) [a] *The restriction  $U \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^\times, u \rightarrow u^*$  is an isomorphism of multiplicative groups.*

(b) [b]  *$\mathbb{F}$  is an algebraic closure of its prime field  $\mathbb{Z}^* \cong \mathbb{F}_p$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $u \in U$  and  $m$  the multiplicative order of  $u$ . Then

$$\sum_{i=0}^{m-1} x^i = \frac{x^m - 1}{x - 1} = \prod_{i=1}^{m-1} (x - u^i)$$

Substituting 1 for  $x$  we see that  $1 - u$  divided  $m$  in  $\mathbb{A}$ . Thus  $1 - u^*$  divides  $m^*$  in  $\mathbb{F}$ . Since  $p \nmid 0$  and  $\text{char } \mathbb{F} = p$ ,  $m^* \neq 0$  and so also  $1 - u^* \neq 0$ . Thus  $*$  is 1-1 on  $U$ .

If  $a \in \mathbb{A}$  then  $f(a) = 0$  for some monic  $f \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ . Then also  $f^*(a) = 0$  and  $f^* \neq 0$ . So  $a^*$  is algebraic over  $\mathbb{Z}^*$ . Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be an algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{F}$  and so of  $\mathbb{Z}^*$ . Let  $0 \neq k \in \mathbb{K}$ . Then  $k^m = 1$  where  $m = |\mathbb{Z}^*[k]| - 1$  is coprime to  $p$ . Since  $U^*$  contains all  $m$  roots of  $x^m - 1$  we get  $k \in U^*$ . Thus  $\mathbb{K}^* \subseteq U^* \subseteq \mathbb{F}^* \subseteq \mathbb{K}^*$  and the lemma is proved.  $\square$

**Definition 6.1.2 [def:brauer character]** Let  $G$  be a finite group and  $M$  an  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module.  $\tilde{G}$  is the set of  $p$ -regular elements in  $G$ . Let  $g \in \tilde{G}$  and choose  $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n \in U$  such that  $\eta_M(g) = \prod_{i=1}^n (x - \xi_i^*)$ , where  $\eta_M(g)$  is the characteristic polynomial of  $g$  on  $M$ . Put  $\phi_M(g) = \sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i$ . Then the function

$$\phi_M : \tilde{G} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}, g \rightarrow \phi_M(g)$$

is called the Brauer character of  $G$  with respect to  $M$ .

Recall that if  $H \subseteq G$  then we view  $RH$  as  $R$  an  $R$ -submodule of  $RG$ . Also note that  $\phi_M = \sum_{g \in \tilde{G}} \phi_M(g)g \in \mathbb{A}\tilde{G} \subseteq \mathbb{A}G$ . Observe also that  $1_{G^\circ}$  is the Brauer character of the trivial module  $\mathbb{F}_G$ .

**Lemma 6.1.3 [basic brauer]** Let  $M$  be a  $G$ -module.

- (a) [a]  $\phi_M$  is a class function.
- (b) [b]  $\bar{\phi}_M(g) = \phi_M(g^{-1})$ .
- (c) [c]  $\bar{\phi}_M = \phi_{M^*}$ .
- (d) [d] If  $H \leq G$  then  $\phi|_H = \phi_{M|_H}$ .
- (e) [e]  $\mathcal{F}$  be the sets of factors of some  $\mathbb{F}G$ -series on  $M$ . Then

$$\phi_M = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}} \phi_F$$

**Proof:** Readily verified. See 3.2.8.  $\square$

**Definition 6.1.4 [def tilde a]**

- (a) [a] For  $g \in G$  let  $g_p, g_{p'}$  be defined by  $g_p, g_{p'} \in \langle g \rangle$ ,  $g = g_p g_{p'}$ ,  $g_p$  is a  $p$ - and  $g_{p'}$  is a  $p'$ -element.
- (b) [b] For  $a = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \in \mathbb{C}G$ ,  $\tilde{a} = a|_{\tilde{G}} = \sum_{g \in \tilde{G}} a_g g$ .
- (c) [c] For  $a = \mathbb{C}\tilde{G}$  define  $\check{a} \in \mathbb{C}G$  by  $\check{a}(g) = a(g_{p'})$ .

Recall that  $\chi_M(g) = \text{tr}_M(g)$  is the trace of  $g$  on  $M$ .

**Lemma 6.1.5 [brauer and trace]** *Let  $M$  be a  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module. Then  $(\check{\phi}_M)^* = \chi_M$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $W_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$  be the factors of an  $\mathbb{F}\langle g \rangle$  composition series on  $M$ . Then since  $\mathbb{F}$  is algebraically closed,  $W_i$  is 1-dimensionally and  $g$  acts as a scalar  $\mu_i$  on  $W_i$ . Since  $\mathbb{F}$  contains no non-trivially  $p$ -root of unity  $g_p$  acts trivially on  $W_i$  and so also  $g_{p'}$  acts as  $\mu_i$  on  $W_i$ . Pick  $\xi_i \in U$  with  $\xi_i^* = \mu_i$ . Then

$$\check{\phi}_M(g) = \phi_M(g_{p'}) = \sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i$$

and so

$$(\check{\phi}_M(g))^* = \sum_{i=1}^n \mu_i = \chi_M(g)$$

□

Let  $\mathcal{S}_p$  be a set of representatives for the simple  $\mathbb{F}G$ -modules.

## 6.2 Algebraic integers

**Definition 6.2.1 [def:tracekf]** *Let  $\mathbb{F} : \mathbb{K}$  be a finite separable field extension and  $\mathbb{E}$  a splitting field of  $\mathbb{F}$  over  $\mathbb{K}$ . Let  $\Sigma$  be set of  $\mathbb{F}$ -linear monomorphism from  $\mathbb{F}$  to  $\mathbb{K}$ .*

$$\text{tr} = \text{tr}_{\mathbb{K}}^{\mathbb{F}} : \mathbb{F} \rightarrow \mathbb{K} \mid f \rightarrow \sum_{\sigma \in \Sigma} \sigma(f)$$

**Lemma 6.2.2 [basic tracekf]** *Let  $\mathbb{F} : \mathbb{K}$  be a finite separable field extension. Then  $s : \mathbb{F} \times \mathbb{F} \rightarrow \mathbb{K}, (a, b) \rightarrow \text{tr}(ab)$  is a non-degenerate symmetric  $\mathbb{K}$ -bilinear form.*

**Proof:** Clearly  $s$  is  $\mathbb{K}$ -bilinear and symmetric. Suppose that  $a \neq f \in \mathbb{F}^\perp$ . Then  $\text{tr}(ab) = 0$  for all  $b \in \mathbb{F}$  and since  $a \neq 0$ ,  $\text{tr}(f) = 0$  for all  $f \in F$ . Thus  $\sum_{\sigma \in \Sigma} \sigma$ , contradiction the linear independence of field monomorphism [Gr, III.2.4].

**Corollary 6.2.3 [trace dual basis]** *Let  $\mathbb{F} : \mathbb{K}$  be a finite separable field extension and  $\mathcal{B}$  a  $\mathbb{K}$  basis for  $\mathbb{F}$ . Then  $b \in \mathcal{B}$  there exists a unique  $\tilde{b} \in \mathbb{F}$  with  $\text{tr}(a\tilde{b}) = \delta_{ab}$  for all  $ab \in \mathbb{F}$ .*

**Proof:** 6.2.2 and 4.1.8. □

**Definition 6.2.4 [def:integral]** *Let  $S$  be a commutative ring and  $R$  a subring.*

(a) [a]  $a \in R$  is called integral over  $S$  if there exists a monic  $f \in S[x]$  with  $f(a) = 0$ .

(b) [b]  $\overline{\text{Int}}_S(R)$  is the set of elements in  $S$  integral over  $R$ .

- (c) [c]  $R$  is integrally closed in  $S$  if  $\text{Int}_R(S)$ .
- (d) [d] If  $R$  is an integral domain, then  $R$  is called integrally closed if  $R$  is integrally closed in its field of fractions  $\mathbb{F}_R$ .

**Lemma 6.2.5 [basic integral]** Let  $S$  be a commutative ring,  $R$  a subring and  $a \in S$ . Then the following are equivalent:

- (a) [a]  $a$  is integral over  $S$ .
- (b) [b]  $R[a]$  is finitely generated  $S$ -submodule of  $R$ .
- (c) [c] There exists a faithful, finitely  $R$ -generated  $R[a]$  module  $M$

**Proof:** (a)  $\implies$  (b): Let  $f \in R[x]$  be monic with  $f(a) = 0$ . Then  $a^n \in R\langle 1, \dots, a^{n-1} \rangle$  and so  $R[a] = R\langle 1, a, \dots, a^{n-1} \rangle$  is finitely  $R$ -generated.

(a)  $\implies$  (b): Take  $M = R[a]$ .

(b)  $\implies$  (c): Let  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq M$  be finite with  $M = R\mathcal{B}$ . Choose a matrix  $D = (d_{ij}) \in M_{\mathcal{B}}(R)$  with  $ai = \sum_{j \in \mathcal{B}} d_{ij}j$  for all  $i \in \mathcal{B}$ . Let  $f$  be the characteristic polynomial of  $D$ . Then  $f \in R[x]$  and  $f$  is monic. By Cayley-Hamilton [La, XV Theorem 8]  $f(D) = 0$ . Since  $f(a)i = \sum_{j \in \mathcal{B}} f(D)_{ij}j$  for all  $i \in \mathcal{B}$  we get  $f(a)M = 0$ . Since  $A_R(M) = 0$  we have  $f(a) = 0$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.2.6 [integral closure]** Let  $S$  be a commutative ring and  $R$  a subring of  $S$ .

- (a) [a] Let  $a \in S$ . If  $a$  is integral over  $R$ , then also  $R[a]$  is integral over  $R$ .
- (b) [b] Let  $T$  be a subring of  $S$  with  $R \subseteq T$ . Then  $S$  is integral over  $R$  iff  $T$  is integral over  $R$  and  $S$  is integral over  $T$ .
- (c) [c]  $\text{Int}_S(R)$  is a subring of  $R$  and  $\text{Int}_R(S)$  is integrally closed in  $S$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $b \in R[a]$ . By 6.2.5(b),  $R[a]$  is finitely  $R$ -generated. Since  $R[a]$  is a faithful  $R[b]$ -module, 6.2.5(c) implies that  $b$  is integral over  $R$ .

(b) One direction is obvious. So suppose  $S : T$  and  $T : R$  are integral and let  $a \in S$ . Let  $f = \sum_{i=1}^n t_i x^i \in T[x]$  be monic with  $f(a) = 0$ . Put  $R_0 = R$  and inductively  $R_i = R_{i-1}[a_i]$ . Then  $a_i$  is integral over  $R_{i-1}$ ,  $R_i$  is finitely  $R_{i-1}$ -generated. Also  $f \in R_n[x]$  and so  $R_n[a]$  is finitely  $R_n$ -generated. It follows that  $R_n[a]$  is finitely  $R$ -generated and so by 6.2.5(c),  $a$  is integral over  $R$ .

(c) Let  $a, b \in \text{Int}_S(R)$ . By (a)  $R[a] : R$  and  $R[a, b] : R[a]$  are integral. So by (b)  $R[a, b] : R$  is integral and so  $R[a, b] \subseteq \text{Int}_S(R)$  and  $\text{Int}_S(R)$  is a subring. Since both  $\text{Int}_S(\text{Int}_S(R) : \text{Int}_S(R))$  and  $\text{Int}_S(R)$  are integral, (b) implies that  $\text{Int}_S(R)$  is integrally closed in  $R$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.2.7 [f integral]** *Let  $R$  be an integral domain with field of fraction  $F$  and let  $K$  be a field extension of  $F$ . Let  $a \in F$  be integral over  $R$  and  $f$  the minimal polynomial of  $a$  over  $F$ .*

(a) [a] *All coefficients of  $f$  are integral over  $R$ .*

(b) [b] *If  $\mathbb{K} : F$  is finite separable, then  $\text{tr}(a)$  is integral over  $R$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the set of roots of  $f$  in some splitting of  $f$  over  $\mathbb{K}$ . Also let  $g \in R[x]$  be monic with  $f(a) = 0$ . Then  $f \mid g$  in  $F[x]$  and so  $f(b) = 0$  for all  $b \in \mathcal{A}$ . Thus  $\mathcal{A}$  is integral over  $R$ . Since  $f \in R[\mathcal{A}][x]$ , (a) holds.

(b) Let  $\Sigma$  be the set of monomorphisms from  $\mathbb{K}$  to the splitting field of  $\mathbb{K}$  over  $0F$ . Then each  $\sigma(a)$ ,  $\sigma \in \Sigma$  is a root of  $f$ . Thus  $\text{tra} = \prod_{\sigma \in \Sigma} \sigma(a) \in R[\mathcal{A}]$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.2.8 [k=int/r]** *Suppose  $R$  is an integral domain with field of fraction  $F$ . Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be an algebraic field extension of  $F$ . Then  $\mathbb{K} = \{ \frac{i}{r} \mid i \in \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R), r \in R^\# \}$ . In particular,  $\mathbb{K}$  is the field of fraction of  $\text{Int}_R(S)$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $k \in \mathbb{K}$ . Then there exists a non-zero  $f \in F[x]$  with  $f(k) = 0$ . Multiplying  $f$  with the product of the denominators of its coefficients we may assume that  $f \in R[x]$ . Let  $f = \sum_{i=0}^n a_i x^i$  with  $a_n \neq 0$ . Put  $g(x) = a_n^{n-1} f(\frac{x}{a_n}) = \sum_{i=0}^n a_i a_n^{n-1-i} x^i$ . Then  $g \in R[x]$ ,  $g$  is monic and  $g(a_n k) = a_n^{n-1} f(k) = 0$ . Thus  $a_n k \in \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$  and  $k = \frac{a_n k}{a_n}$ .  $\square$

**Definition 6.2.9 [def:lattice]** *Let  $R$  be a ring,  $S$  a subring of  $R$ ,  $M$  an  $R$ -module and  $L$  an  $S$ -module of  $M$ . Then  $L$  is called a  $R : S$ -lattice for  $M$  provided that there exists an  $S$ -basis  $\mathcal{B}$  for  $L$  such that  $\mathcal{B}$  is also an  $R$ -basis for  $M$ .*

**Lemma 6.2.10 [intfr noetherian]** *Suppose  $R$  is an integral domain with field of fraction  $F$ . Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be a finite separable extension of  $F$ .*

(a) [a] *There exists an  $F : R$ -lattice in  $\mathbb{K}$  containing  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$ .*

(b) [b] *If  $R$  is Noetherian, so is  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$ .*

(c) [c] *If  $R$  is a PID,  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$  is an  $F : R$ -lattice in  $\mathbb{K}$ .*

(a) Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a  $F$  basis for  $\mathbb{K}$ . For each  $b \in \mathcal{B}$  there exists  $i_b \in \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$  and  $r_b \in R^\#$  with  $b = \frac{i_b}{r_b}$ . So replacing  $\mathcal{B}$  by  $b \prod_{d \in \mathcal{B}} r_d$  we may assume that  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$ . By 6.2.2 and 4.1.8 there exists  $b^* \in \mathbb{K}$  with  $\text{tr}(b^* d) = \delta_{bd}$  for all  $b, d \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $(b^* \mid b \in \mathcal{B})$  is a  $F$ -basis for  $\mathbb{K}$ . Thus  $L = \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R) \langle b^* \mid b \in \mathcal{B} \rangle$  is an  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$ -lattice in  $\mathbb{K}$ . Let  $i \in \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$ . Then  $i = \sum_{b \in \mathcal{T}} \text{tr}(bi) b^*$ . Since  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$  is a subring  $bi \in \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$ . So by 6.2.7(b)  $\text{tr}(bi) \in \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$  and so  $i \in L$ .

(b) By (a)  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$  is contained in a finitely generated  $R$ -module. Since  $R$  is Noetherian we conclude that  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$  is a Noetherian  $R$ - and so also a Noetherian  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(R)$ -module.

(c) By (a)  $\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(S)$  is a finitely generated, torsion free  $R$ -module and so is free with  $R$ -basis  $\mathcal{D}$ . It is easy to see that  $\mathcal{D}$  is also linearly independent over  $\mathbb{F}$ . From 6.2.8,  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{F}\text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(S)$  and so  $\mathbb{F}\mathcal{D} = \mathbb{K}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  is also an  $\mathbb{F}$  basis.  $\square$

**Definition 6.2.11** [def:algebraic number field] *An algebraic number field is a finite field extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ .*

**Lemma 6.2.12** [primes are maximal] *Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be an algebraic number field and  $J$  a non-zero prime ideal in  $R := \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbb{Z})$ .  $R/J$  is a finite field and in particular  $J$  is a maximal ideal in  $R$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $0 \neq j \in J$  and let  $f \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$  monic of minimal degree with  $f(j) = 0$ . Let  $f(x) = g(x)x + a$  with  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $f(j) = 0$  gives  $a = -g(j)j \in J$ . By minimality of  $\deg f$ ,  $g(j) \neq 0$  and so also  $a \neq 0$ . Thus  $J \cap \mathbb{Z} \neq 0$  and so  $\mathbb{Z} + J/J$  is finite. By 6.2.10(a)  $R$  is a finite generate  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module. Thus  $R/J$  is a finitely generated  $\mathbb{Z} + J/J$ -module and so  $R/J$  is finite. Since  $J$  is prime,  $R/J$  is an integral domain and so  $R/J$  is a finite field.  $\square$

**Definition 6.2.13** [def:dedekind domain] *A Dedekind domain is an integrally closed Noetherian domain in which every non-zero prime ideal is maximal.*

**Corollary 6.2.14** [algebraic integers are dedekind] *The set of algebraic integers in an algebraic number field form a Dedekind domain.*

**Proof:** Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be an algebraic number field and  $R := \text{Int}_{\mathbb{K}}(\mathbb{Z})$ . By 6.2.8  $\mathbb{K}$  is the field of fraction of  $R$ . So by 6.2.6(c)  $R$  is integrally closed. By 6.2.10  $R$  is Noetherian and by 6.2.12 all prime ideals in  $R$  are maximal.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.2.15 (Noetherian Induction)** [noetherian induction]  *$R$  be a ring and  $M$  be an Noetherian  $R$ -module and  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  sets of  $R$ -submodules of  $M$ . Suppose that for all  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $D \in \mathcal{B}$  for all  $A < D \in \mathcal{A}$ , then  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ .*

**Proof:** Suppose not. Then  $\mathcal{A} \setminus \mathcal{B}$  has a maximal element  $A$ . But then  $D \in \mathcal{B}$  for all  $A < D \in \mathcal{A}$  and so by assumption  $A \in \mathcal{B}$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.2.16** [contains product of prime] *Let  $R$  be a commutative Noetherian ring and  $J$  an ideal in  $R$ . Then there exist prime ideals  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n \in R$  with  $J \subseteq P_i$  and  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i \in J$ .*

**Proof:** If  $J$  is a prime ideal the lemma holds with  $n = 1$  and  $P_1 = J$ . So suppose  $J$  is not a prime ideal. Then there exists ideal  $J < J_k < R$ ,  $k = 1, 1$  with  $J_1 J_2 \subseteq R$ . By Noetherian induction we may assume that there exists prime ideals  $J_k \subseteq P_{ik}$  in  $R$  with  $\prod_{i=1}^{n_k} P_{ik} \subseteq J_k$ . Thus  $\prod_{k=1}^2 \prod_{i=1}^{n_k} P_{ik} \subseteq J_1 J_2 \subseteq J$ .  $\square$

**Definition 6.2.17 [def:division]** Let  $M$  be an  $R$  module and  $N \subseteq M$  and  $J \subseteq R$ . Then  $N \div_M J =: \{m \in M \mid Jm \subseteq N\}$ .

For example  $0 \div_M J = A_M(J)$  and if  $N$  is an  $R$ -submodule of  $M$ , then  $N \leq N \div_M J$  and  $N \div_M J/N = A_{M/N}(J)$ . If  $R$  is an integral domain with field of fraction  $\mathbb{K}$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{K}$  with  $b \neq 0$ , then  $Ra \div_{\mathbb{K}} Rb = R\frac{a}{b}$ .

**Definition 6.2.18 [def:fractional ideal]** Let  $R$  be a integral domain with field of fraction  $\mathbb{K}$ . A fractional ideal of  $R$  is a non-zero  $R$ -submodule  $J$  of  $R$  such that  $kJ \subseteq R$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{K}^\#$ .  $\mathcal{FI}(R)$  is the set of fractional ideals of  $R$ . Observe that  $\mathcal{FI}(R)$  is an abelian monoid under multiplication with identity element  $R$ . A fractional ideal is called invertible if its invertible in the monoid  $\mathcal{FI}(R)$ .  $\mathcal{FI}^*(R)$  is the group of invertible elements in  $\mathcal{FI}(R)$ .

**Lemma 6.2.19 [basic monoid]** Let  $H$  be a monoid.

- (a) [a] Every  $h$  has at most one inverse.  
 (b) [b] Let  $a, b \in H$ . If  $H$  is abelian and  $ab$  is invertible, then  $a$  and  $b$  are invertible.  
 invertible.

**Proof:** (a) If  $ah = 1$  and  $hb = 1$ , then  $b = (ah)b = a(hb) = a$ .

(b) Let  $h$  be an inverse of  $a$ . Then  $1 = h(ab) = (ha)b$  and so since  $H$  is abelian,  $ha$  is an inverse of  $b$ . By symmetry  $hb$  is an inverse for  $a$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.2.20 [basic invertible]** Let  $R$  be a integral domain with field of fraction  $\mathbb{K}$  and let  $J$  be a fractional ideal of  $R$ .

- (a) [a] If  $T \neq 0$  is an  $R$ -submodule of  $J$ , then  $T$  is a fraction ideal of  $R$  and  $R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J \subseteq R \div_{\mathbb{K}} T$ .  
 (b) [b]  $R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$  is a fractional ideal of  $I$ .  
 (c) [c]  $J$  is invertible iff and only if  $(R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J)J = R$ . In this case its inverse is  $(R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J)J$ .

**Proof:** By definition of a fractiona ideal there exists  $k \in \mathbb{K}^\#$  with  $kJ \subseteq R$ .

(a) Note that  $kT \subseteq R$  and so  $T$  is a fractional ideal. If  $lK \subseteq R$  then also  $lT \subseteq R$  and (a) is proved.

(b) Since  $k \in R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$ ,  $R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J \neq 0$ . Let  $t \in J^\#$ . Then by (a) applied to  $T = Rt$ ,

$$R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J \subseteq R \div_{\mathbb{K}} Rrt = R\frac{1}{t}$$

and so  $t(R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J) \subseteq R$  and  $R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$  is a fractional ideal.

(c) If  $(R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J)J = R$ , then  $R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$  is an inverse for  $J$  in  $\mathcal{FI}(R)$ . Suppose now that  $T \in \mathcal{FI}(R)$  with  $TJ = R$ . Then clearly  $T \subseteq R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$ . Thus

$$R = TJ \subseteq (R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J)J \subseteq R$$

Thus both  $T$  and  $R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$  are inverse of  $J$  and so  $T = R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.2.21** [partial inverse] *Let  $R$  be an Dedekind domain with field of fraction  $\mathbb{K}$  and  $J$  proper ideal in  $R$ . Then  $R < R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $P$  be a maximal ideal in  $R$  with  $J \leq P$ . Let  $a \in J^\sharp$ . By 6.2.16 there exists non-zero prime ideals  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n$  with  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i \leq Ra$ . We also assume that  $n$  is minimal with this property. Since  $Ra \leq P$  and  $P$  is a prime ideal we must have  $P_i \leq P$  for some  $i$ . By definition of a Dedekind domain,  $P_i$  is a maximal ideal and so  $P_i = P$ . Let  $Q = \prod_{i \neq 1}^n P_i$ . Then  $PQ \leq Ra$  and by minimality of  $n$ ,  $Q \not\leq Ra$ . Thus  $Ja^{-1}Q \leq PQA^{-1} \leq R$  and  $a^{-1}Q \not\leq R$ . So  $a^{-1}Q \leq R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$  and hence  $R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J \not\leq R$ . Clearly  $R \leq R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$  and the lemma is proved.

**Proposition 6.2.22** [fi for dedekind] *Let  $R$  be an Dedekind domain with field of fraction  $\mathbb{K}$ . Let  $P$  be a nonzero prime ideal in the Dedekind domain  $R$  and  $J$  a non-zero ideal with  $J \subseteq P$ . Then  $P$  invertible and  $J < JP^{-1} \leq R$ .*

**Proof:** Put  $Q := R \div_{\mathbb{K}} J$ . Then  $R \leq Q$  and  $J \subseteq JQ \subseteq R$ . Suppose that  $J = JQ$ . Since  $R$  is Noetherian,  $J$  is finitely  $R$ -generated. Since  $\mathbb{K}$  is an integral domain and  $J \neq 0$ ,  $J$  is a faithful  $Q$ -module. Thus 6.2.5(c) implies that  $Q$  is integral over  $R$ . By definition of a Dedekind domain,  $R$  is integrally closed in  $\mathbb{K}$  and so  $Q \leq R$ . But this contradicts 6.2.21

Thus  $J < JQ^{-1}$  and in particular  $P < PQ \leq R$ . By definition of a Dedekind Domain  $P$  is a maximal ideal in  $R$  and so  $PQ = P$ . Thus  $Q = P^{-1}$  and the proposition is proved.  $\square$

**Theorem 6.2.23** [structure of dedekind] *Let  $R$  be a Dedekind domain and let  $\mathcal{P}$  be the set of non-zero prime ideals in  $R$ . Then the map*

$$\tau : \oplus_{\mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{FI}(R) \mid (z_P) \rightarrow \prod_{P \in \mathcal{P}} P^{z_P}$$

*is an isomorphism of monoids. In particular,  $\mathcal{FI}(R)$  is a group. Moreover  $\tau(z) \leq R$  if and only if  $z \in \oplus_{\mathcal{P}} \mathbb{N}$ .*

**Proof:** Clearly  $\tau$  is an homomorphism. Suppose there exists  $0 \neq z \in \ker \tau$ . Let  $X = \{P \in \mathcal{P} \mid z_P < 0\}$  and  $Y = \{P \in \mathcal{P} \mid z_P > 0\}$ . Then  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$  and  $X \cup Y \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,  $\tau(z) = R$  implies

$$\prod_{P \in X} P^{-z_P} = \prod_{P \in Y} P^{z_P}$$

In particular both  $X$  and  $Y$  are not empty. Let  $Q \in X$ . Then

$$\prod_{P \in Y} P^{z_P} \leq Q$$

a contradiction since  $P \not\leq Q$  for all  $P \in Y$  and since  $R/Q$  is a prime ideal.

Thus  $\tau$  is 1-1.

Next let  $J$  be a proper ideal in  $R$  and  $P$  a maximal ideal in  $R$  with  $J \leq P$ . By 6.2.22  $J < JP^{-1} \leq R$ . By Noetherian induction  $JP^{-1} = P_1 \dots P_n$  for some prime ideals  $P_1, \dots, P_n$  and so  $J = PP_1 \dots P_n$ , that is  $J = \tau(z)$  for some  $z \in \bigoplus_{\mathcal{P}} \mathbb{N}$ .

Finally let  $J$  be an arbitrary fraction ideal in  $\mathbb{K}$ . Then by definition there exists  $kJ \subseteq R$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{K}^\#$ . Then  $k = \frac{r}{s}$  with  $r, s \in R^\#$  and so  $rJ = skJ \subseteq R$ . Let  $u, v \in \bigoplus_{\mathcal{P}} \mathbb{N}$  with  $\tau(u) = Rr$  and  $\tau(v) = rJ$ . Then

$$\tau(v - u) = (Rr)^{-1}(rJ) = Rr^{-1}rJ = J \text{ and so } \tau \text{ is onto.} \quad \square$$

The next proposition shows that Dedekind domains are not far away from being principal domains.

**Proposition 6.2.24 [nearly principal]** *Let  $R$  be a Dedekind domain.*

(a) [a] *Let  $A$  and  $B$  be a fractional ideals of  $R$  with  $B \leq A$ . Then  $A/B$  is a cyclic  $R$ -module.*

(b) [b] *Let  $A$  be a fractional ideal of  $R$ . Then there exists  $a, b \in A$  with  $A = Ra + Rb$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Replacing  $A$  and  $B$  by  $kA$  and  $kB$  for a suitable  $k \in R$  we may assume that  $B \leq A \leq R$ . Let  $\mathcal{Q}$  be a finite set of prime ideals in  $R$  with  $A = \prod_{P \in \mathcal{Q}} P^{a_P}$  and  $B = \prod_{P \in \mathcal{Q}} P^{b_P}$  for some  $a_P, b_P \in \mathbb{N}$ . Choose  $x_P \in P^{a_P} \setminus P^{a_P+1}$ . Observe that  $P^{a_P+1} + Q^{a_Q+1} = R$  for distinct  $P, Q \in \mathcal{Q}$ . So by the Chinese Remainder Theorem 2.5.15(e) there exists  $x \in R$  with  $x + P^{a_P+1} = x_P + P^{a_P+1}$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{Q}$ . Thus  $x \in \bigcap_{P \in \mathcal{Q}} P^{a_P} = A$  and  $x \notin P^{a_P+1}$ . Since  $B \leq Rx + B$ ,  $Rx + B = \prod_{P \in \mathcal{Q}} P^{c_P}$  for some  $c_P \in \mathbb{N}$ . Since  $Rx + B \leq A$ ,  $c_P \geq a_P$ . Since  $x \notin P^{a_P+1}$ ,  $c_P \leq a_P$ . Thus  $a_P = c_P$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{Q}$  and so  $A = Rx + B$ .

(b) Let  $0 \neq b \in A$  and put  $B = Ra$ . By (a)  $A/B = Ra + B/B$  for some  $a \in A$ . Thus  $A = Ra + Rb$ .  $\square$

## 6.3 The Jacobson Radical II

**Lemma 6.3.1 (Nakayama) [nakayama]** *Let  $R$  be a ring and  $M$  a non zero finitely generated  $R$ -module then  $J(R)M \neq 0$ .*

Let  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq M$  be minimal with  $R\mathcal{B} = M$ . Let  $b \in \mathcal{B}$ , then  $M \neq R(\mathcal{B} \setminus \{b\})$  and replacing  $M$  by  $M/R(\mathcal{B} \setminus \{b\})$  we may assume that  $M = Rb$ . Then  $M \cong R/A_R(b)$ . Let  $J$  be maximal left ideal of  $R$  with  $A_R(b) \leq J$ . Then  $J(R) + A_R(b) \leq J < R$  and so also  $J(R) < M$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.3.2 [jr and inverses]** *Let  $R$  be a ring and  $x \in R$ .*

(a) [a]  *$x \in J(R)$  iff  $rx - 1$  has a left inverse for all  $x \in R$ .*

(b) [b]  *$x$  is left invertible in  $R$  iff  $x + J(R)$  is left invertible in  $R/J(R)$ .*

(c) [c] *The  $J(R)$  is equal to the right Jacobson radical  $J(R^{\text{op}})$ .*

(d) [d]  $x$  is invertible in  $R$  iff  $x + J(R)$  is invertible in  $R/J(R)$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $x \in R$  and let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the set of maximal left ideals in  $R$ . The the following are equivalent

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 x \notin J(R) & \\
 x \notin M & \text{for some } M \in \mathcal{M} \\
 Rx + M = R & \text{for some } M \in \mathcal{M} \\
 rx + m = 1 & \text{for some } M \in \mathcal{M}, m \in M, r \in R \\
 rx - 1 \in M & \text{for some } r \in R, M \in \mathcal{M} \\
 R(rx - 1) \neq R & \text{for some } r \in R \\
 (rx - 1) \text{ is not left invertible} & \text{for some } r \in R
 \end{array}$$

(b) If  $x$  is left invertible, then  $x + J(R)$  is left invertible. Suppose now that  $x + J(R)$  is left invertible. Then  $1 - yx \in J(R)$  for some  $y \in R$ . By (a)  $yx = 1 - (1 - yx)$  has a left inverse. Hence also  $x$  as a left inverse.

As a step towards (c) and (d) we prove next:

1° [1] *If  $x - 1 \in J(R)$ . Then  $x$  is invertible.*

By (b) there exists  $k \in R$  with  $kx = 1$ . Thus  $k - 1 = k - kx = k(1 - x) \in J(R)$  and so by (b) again  $k$  has a left inverse  $l$ . So by 2.2.2  $x = l$  and  $k$  is an inverse of  $x$ .

(c) Let  $j \in J(R)$  and  $r \in J(R)$ . Since  $J(R)$  is an ideal,  $jr \in J(R)$ . Thus by (1°)  $1 + jr$  is invertible. So by (a) applied to  $R^{\text{op}}$ ,  $j \in J(R^{\text{op}})$ . Hence  $J(R) \leq J(R^{\text{op}})$ . By symmetry  $J(R) \leq J(R^{\text{op}})$ .

(d) Follows from (b) applied to  $R$  and  $R^{\text{op}}$ . □

**Lemma 6.3.3 [jr cap za]** *Let  $A$  be a ring,  $R$  a subring and suppose that  $A$  is finite generated as an  $R$ -module. Then  $J(R) \cap Z(A) \leq J(A)$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $M$  be a simple  $A$ -module. Then  $M$  is cyclic as an  $A$ -module and so finitely generated as an  $R$ -module. Thus by 6.3.1,  $J(R)M \neq M$ . Hence also  $(J(R) \cap Z(A))M < M$  and since  $(J(R) \cap Z(A))M$  is an  $A$ -submodule we conclude that  $J(R) \cap Z(A) \leq A_A(M)$ . Thus  $J(R) \cap Z(A) \leq J(A)$ . □

**Proposition 6.3.4 [jza]** *Let  $A$  be a ring.*

(a) [a] *If  $K$  is a nilpotent left ideal in  $A$ , then  $K \leq J(A)$*

(b) [b] *If  $A$  is artian,  $J(A)$  is the largest nilpotent ideal in  $A$ .*

(c) [c] If  $A$  is artian and finitely  $Z(A)$ -generated then  $J(A) \cap Z(A) = J(Z(A))$ .

**Proof:**

(a) Let  $k \in K$ . Then  $rk$  is nilpotent and so  $1 + rk$  is invertible in  $R$ . So by 6.3.2(a),  $k \in J(A)$ .

(b) Since  $A$  is Artinian we can choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $J(A)^n$  minimal. Then  $J(A)J(A)^n = J(A)^n$ . Suppose  $J(A)^n \neq 0$  and choose a left ideal  $K$  in  $A$  minimal with  $J(A)^n K \neq 0$ . Let  $k \in K$  with  $J(A)^n k \neq 0$ . Then  $J(A)^n J(A)k = J(A)^n k \neq 0$  and so by minimality of  $K$ ,  $K = J(A)k$ . Thus  $k = jk$  for some  $j \in J(A)$ . Thus  $(1 - j)k = 0$ . By 6.3.2  $1 - j$  is invertible and so  $k = 0$ , a contradiction.

(c) By (b)  $J(A) \cap Z(A)$  is a nilpotent ideal in  $Z(A)$  and so by (a)  $J(A) \cap Z(A) \leq J(Z(A))$ . By 6.3.3  $J(Z(A)) \leq J(A) \cap Z(A)$  and (c) is proved.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.3.5 [invertible in ere]** Let  $R$  be a ring,  $S \leq Z(R)$  and suppose that  $R$  is a finitely generated  $S$ -module. Let  $e \in R$  be an idempotent and  $x \in eRe$  with  $x + J(S)R = e + J(S)R$ . Then there exists a unique  $y \in eRe$  with  $xy = yx = e$ .

**Proof:** Since  $(ere)(ete) = e(eter)e$ ,  $eRe$  is a ring with identity  $e$ . We need to show that  $x$  is invertible in  $eRe$ . If  $R = ST$  for a finite subset  $T$  of  $R$  then also  $eRe = eS(eTe)$  and so  $eRe$  is a finitely generated  $eS$ -module. Also  $eS = eSe \leq Z(eRe)$  and so by 6.3.3  $J(eS) \leq J(eRe)$ . Since  $e : S \rightarrow eS$  is an onto ring homomorphism,  $eJ(S) \leq J(eS) \leq J(eRe)$ . Since  $x \in eRe$  and  $x - e \in J(S)R$

$$x - e = e(x - e)e \in eJ(S)Re = eJ(S)eRe \leq J(eRe)eRe \leq J(eRe)$$

Thus  $x - e \in J(eRe)$  and by 6.3.2  $x$  has an inverse in  $eRe$ .  $\square$

## 6.4 A basis for $\mathbb{C}\tilde{G}$

**Lemma 6.4.1 [from oq to f]** Let  $X$  be non-empty finite subset of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^\sharp$ . Then there exists  $b \in \mathbb{Q}(X)$  with  $bX \subseteq \mathbb{A}$  and  $bX \not\subseteq I$ .

**Proof:** By 6.2.22 applied with  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{Q}(X)$  we have  $I^{-1}I = \mathbb{A}$ . So there exists  $b \in I^{-1}$  with  $bX \not\subseteq I$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 6.4.2 [f linearly independent]** Let  $V$  be an  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -space and  $(v_i)_{i=1}^n \in V^n$ . Let  $W = \mathbb{A} \langle v_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle$  and suppose that  $(v_i + IW)_{i=1}^n$  is  $\mathbb{F}$ -linearly independent in  $W/IW$ . Then  $(v_i)_{i=1}^n$  is linearly independent over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

**Proof:** Suppose there exists  $a_i \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  not all zero with  $\sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i = 0$ . By 6.4.1 there exists  $b \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  with  $ba_i \in \mathbb{A}$  and  $ba_j \notin I$  for some  $1 \leq j \leq n$ . Then  $\sum_{i=1}^n (ba_i + I)(v_i + IW) = 0$  but  $ba_j + I \neq I$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.4.3 [linear independence of characters]**(a) [a]  $(\chi_M \mid M \in \mathcal{S}_p)$  is  $\mathbb{F}$ -linear independent in  $\mathbb{F}G$ .(b) [b]  $(\phi_M \mid M \in \mathcal{S}_p)$  is  $\mathbb{C}$ -linearly independent in  $\mathbb{C}\tilde{G}$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $f_M \in \mathbb{F}$  with  $\sum f_M \chi_M = 0$ . Pick  $e_M \in \text{End}_{\mathbb{F}}(M)$  with  $\text{tr}_M(e_M) = 1$ . 2.5.18 there exists  $a_M \in \mathbb{F}G$  such that  $a_M$  acts as  $e_M$  on  $M$  and trivially on  $N$  for all  $M \neq N \in \mathcal{S}_p$ . Then

$$0 = \sum_{N \in \mathcal{S}_p} f_N \chi_N(e_M) = f_M$$

and so (a) holds.

(b) Since all coefficients of  $\phi_M$  are in  $\mathbb{A}$ ,  $(\phi_M \mid M \in \mathcal{S}_p)$  is  $\mathbb{C}$ -linearly independent iff  $(\phi_M \mid M \in \mathcal{S}_p)$  is  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -linearly independent and iff  $(\check{\phi}_M \mid M \in \mathcal{S}_p)$  is  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -linearly independent. By 6.1.5  $(\check{\phi}_M)^* = \chi_M$  and so by (a)  $(\check{\phi}_M)^* \mid M \in \mathcal{S}_p)$  is  $\mathbb{F}$ -linearly independent. So (b) follows from 6.4.2.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.4.4 [existence of a lattice]** Let  $V$  be an  $\rtimes Q$ -space and  $W$  a finitely generated  $\mathbb{A}_I$  submodule of  $V$  with  $V = \mathbb{Q}W$ . Then  $W$  is an  $\mathbb{A}_I$ -lattice in  $V$ .

**Proof:** Note that  $W/I_I W$  is a finite dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{A}_I/I_I = \mathbb{F}$  and so has a basis  $u_i + I_I W, 1 \leq i \leq n$ . By 6.4.2  $(u_i)_{i=1}^n$  is linearly independent over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  and so also over  $\mathbb{A}_I$ . Let  $U = \mathbb{A}_I \langle u_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle$ . Then  $W = U + I_I W$ . Since  $I_I$  is the unique maximal ideal in  $\mathbb{A}_I, I_I = (\mathbb{A}_I)$ . Thus by the Nakayama Lemma 6.3.1 applied to  $W/U$  gives  $W = U$ . Hence also  $V = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}W = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}V \langle u_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle$   $\square$

**Lemma 6.4.5 [existence of oq lattice]** Let  $\mathbb{E} : \mathbb{K}$  be a field extension and  $M$  a simple  $\mathbb{K}G$ -module. If  $\mathbb{K}$  is algebraically closed then there exists an  $G$ -invariant  $\mathbb{K}$  lattice  $L$  in  $M$ . For any such  $L, L$  is a simple  $\mathbb{K}G$ -module and  $M \cong \mathbb{E} \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} L$ .

**Proof:** Since  $G$  is finite there exists a simple  $\mathbb{K}G$ -submodule  $L$  in  $M$ . Moreover there is a non-zero  $\mathbb{E}G$ -linear map  $\alpha : \mathbb{E} \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} L \rightarrow M, e \otimes l \rightarrow el$ . Since  $\mathbb{K}$  is algebraically closed,  $\mathbb{E} \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} L$  is a simple  $\mathbb{E}G$ -module. The same is true for  $M$  and so  $\alpha$  is an isomorphism. In particular, any  $\mathbb{K}$  basis for  $L$  is also a  $\mathbb{E}$ -basis for  $M$  and so  $L$  is a  $K$ -lattice in  $M$ .

Now let  $L$  is any  $\mathbb{K}$ -lattice in  $G$ . If  $N \neq L$  is a  $\mathbb{K}G$ -submodule then  $\mathbb{E}N$  is a  $\mathbb{E}G$ -submodule of  $M$ . Thus  $\mathbb{E}N = M$  and  $\dim_{\mathbb{K}} N = \dim_{\mathbb{E}} \mathbb{E}N = \dim_{\mathbb{E}} M = \dim_{\mathbb{K}} L$  and so  $N = L$  and  $L$  is a simple  $\mathbb{K}G$ -module.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.4.6 [existence of ai lattice]** Let  $M$  be an  $\mathbb{C}G$ -module. Then there exists a  $G$ -invariant  $\mathbb{A}_I$ -lattice  $L$  in  $M$ .

**Proof:** By 6.4.5 there exists a  $G$ -invariant  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -lattice  $V$  in  $M$ . Let  $X$  be a  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -basis for  $V$  and put  $L = \mathbb{A}_I G X$ . Since  $G$  and  $X$  are finite,  $L$  is finitely  $\mathbb{A}_I$ -generated. Thus by 6.4.4,  $L$  is an  $\mathbb{A}_I$ -lattice in  $V$  and so also in  $M$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.4.7 [characters are brauer characters]** *Let  $M$  be an  $\mathbb{C}G$ -module and  $L$  a  $G$ -invariant  $\mathbb{A}_I$ -lattice in  $M$ . Let  $M^\circ$  be the  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module,  $L/I_I L$ . Then  $\chi_M^* = \chi_{M^\circ}$  and  $\tilde{\chi}_M = \phi_{M^\circ}$*

**Proof:** Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be an  $\mathbb{A}_I$  basis for  $L$ ,  $g \in G$  and  $D$  the matrix for  $g$  with respect to  $\mathcal{B}$ . Then  $D^*$  is the matrix for  $g$  with respect to the basis  $(b + I_L L)_{b \in \mathcal{B}}$  for  $M^\circ$ . Since  $\eta_M(g) = \det(xI_n - D)$  we conclude that  $\eta_M(g)^* = \eta_{M^\circ}(g)$ . In particular  $\chi_M(g)^* = \chi_{M^\circ}(g)$  and if  $\eta_M(g) = \prod_{i=1}^n (x - \xi_i)$  then  $\eta_{M^\circ}(g) = \prod_{i=1}^n (x - \xi_i^*)$ . So if  $g \in G^\circ$ , then  $\chi_M(g) = \phi_{M^\circ}(g)$ .  $\square$

**Definition 6.4.8 [def:Irr G]**

- (a) [a]  $\text{Irr}(G) = \{\chi_M \mid M \in \mathcal{S}\}$  is the set of simple characters of  $G$ .
- (b) [b]  $\text{IBr}(G) = \{\phi_M \mid M \in \mathcal{S}_p\}$  is the set of simple Brauer characters of  $G$ .
- (c) [c]  $Z\mathbb{C}\tilde{G} := \mathbb{C}\tilde{G} \cap Z(\mathbb{C}G)$  is the set of complex valued class function on  $\tilde{G}$ .
- (d) [d] If  $M$  be an  $\mathbb{C}G$ -module and  $L$  an  $G$  invariant  $\mathbb{C} : \mathbb{A}_I$  lattice in  $M$ , then  $M^\circ = L/I_I L$  is called a reduction modulo  $p$  of  $M$ .

**Theorem 6.4.9 [ibr basis]**

- (a) [a]  $Z\mathbb{C}(\tilde{G})$  is the  $\mathbb{C}$ -span of the Brauer characters.
- (b) [b]  $\text{IBr}(G)$  is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -basis for  $Z\mathbb{C}(\tilde{G})$
- (c) [c]  $|\mathcal{S}|_p = |\text{IBr}(G)|$  is the number of  $p'$ -conjugacy classes.

**Proof:** (a) Observe that the map  $\tilde{\cdot} : Z(\mathbb{C}G) \rightarrow Z\mathbb{C}(\tilde{G})$  is an orthogonal projection and so onto. On the otherhand since  $Z(\mathbb{C}G)$  is an  $\mathbb{C}$ -span of the  $G$ -characters we conclude from 6.4.7 that the image of  $\tilde{\cdot}$  is contained in  $\mathbb{C}$ -span of the Brauer characters. So (a) holds.

(b) By 6.1.3(e) every Brauer character is a sum of simple Brauer characters. So by (a),  $\text{IBr}(G)$  spans  $Z\mathbb{C}(\tilde{G})$  By 6.4.3(b)  $\text{IBr}(G)$  is linearly independent over  $\mathbb{C}$  and so (b) holds.

(c) Both  $\text{IBr}(G)$  and  $\{a_C \mid C \text{ } p' \text{-conjugacy class}\}$  are bases for  $Z\mathbb{C}(\tilde{G})$   $\square$

**Definition 6.4.10 [def:decomposition matrix]**

- (a) [a]  $D = D(G) = (d_{\text{phi}\chi})$  is the matrix of  $\tilde{\cdot} : Z\mathbb{C}G \rightarrow Z\mathbb{C}\tilde{G}$  with respect to  $\text{Irr}(G)$  and  $\text{IBr}(G)$ .  $D$  is called the decomposition matrix of  $G$ .

- (b) [b]  $C = C(G) = (c_{\phi\psi})$  is the inverse of Gram matrix of  $(\cdot | \cdot)$  with respect to  $\text{IBr}(G)$ .  $C$  is called the Cartan matrix of  $G$ .
- (c) [c] For  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ ,  $\Phi_\phi = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \chi$  is called the projective indecomposable character associated to  $\phi$ . For  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p$  put  $\Phi_M = \Phi_{\phi_M}$ .

**Lemma 6.4.11 [basic decomposition]**

- (a) [a] Let  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ . Then  $\tilde{\chi} = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \phi$ .
- (b) [z] Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}(G)$ ,  $M^\circ$  a  $p$ -reduction of  $M$ ,  $N \in \mathcal{S}_p(G)$  and  $\mathcal{F}$  a  $\mathbb{F}G$ -composition series on  $M$ . Then  $d_{\phi_N \chi_M}$  is the number of factors of  $|\text{ca}\mathcal{F}|$  isomorphic to  $N$ .
- (c) [b] Let  $\phi, \psi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ . Then  $\Phi_\phi \in Z\tilde{C}G$  and  $(\Phi_\phi | \psi) = \delta_{\phi\psi}$ . So  $(\Phi_\phi | \phi \in \text{IBr}(G))$  is the dual basis for  $Z\tilde{C}G$ .
- (d) [c]  $C^{-1} = ((\phi | \psi))_{\phi\psi}$
- (e) [d]  $C = ((\Phi_\phi | \Phi_\psi))$  is Gram matrix of  $(\text{cot} | \cdot)$  with respect to  $(\Phi_\phi | \phi \in \text{IBr}(G))$ .
- (f) [e] Let  $\phi \in \Psi$ . Then  $\Phi_\phi = \tilde{\Phi}_\phi = \sum_{\psi \in \text{IBr}(G)} c_{\phi\psi} \psi$ .
- (g) [f]  $C = DD^T$ .

**Proof:** (a) Immediate from the definition of  $D$ .

(b) For  $N \in \mathcal{S}_p(G)$  Let  $a_N$  be the number of composition factors of  $G$  isomorphic to  $N$ . Then by 6.1.3(e),  $\phi_{M^\circ} = \sum_{N \in \mathcal{S}_p(G)} a_N \phi_N$ .

By 6.4.7  $\phi_{M^\circ} = \tilde{\chi}_M$ . So (a) and the linearly independence of  $\text{IBr}(G)$  implies  $d_{\phi_N \chi_M} = a_N$ .

(c) Follows from 4.1.14

(d) Immediate from the definition of  $C$ .

(e) and (f) follows from 4.1.16

(g) From (d) and the definition of  $\Phi_\pi$ :

$$c_{\phi\psi} = \left( \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \chi \mid \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} d_{\psi\chi} \chi \right) = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} d_{\psi\chi}$$

and so (g) holds.

**Corollary 6.4.12 [dphichi not zero]** For each  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ , there exists  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  with  $d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0$ . In otherwords, for each  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p$  there exists a  $\tilde{M} \in \mathcal{S}$  such that  $M$  is isomorphic to a composition factor of nay  $p$ -reduction of  $\tilde{M}$ .

**Proof:** Follows from the fact that  $\tilde{\cdot} : Z(\mathbb{C}G) \rightarrow Z\tilde{C}G$  is onto. □

**Corollary 6.4.13 [projective is regular]** *Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p$  and  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(M)$ . Then  $\dim \Phi_M$  is divisible  $|P|$ . Moreover,  $\Phi_M$  restricted to  $P$  is an integral multiple of the regular character for  $P$ .*

**Proof:** Since  $\Phi_M = \tilde{\Phi}_M$  we have  $\Phi_M(g) = 0$  for all  $g \in P^\sharp$ . Thus  $(\Phi_M |_{|P|} 1_P)_P = \frac{1}{|P|}\Phi_M(1)$  and so  $|P|$  divides  $\Phi_M(1)$ . Therefore

$$\Phi_M(1) = \frac{\Phi_M(1)}{|P|} \chi_{\text{reg}}^P$$

□

**Theorem 6.4.14 [pprime=0]** *Suppose  $G$  is a  $p'$  group.*

(a) [a]  $\text{Irr}(G) = \text{IBr}(G)$  and  $D = (\delta_{\phi\psi})$ .

(b) [b] *For  $M \in \mathcal{S}$  let  $M^\circ$  be a reduction modulo  $p$ . Then  $M^\circ$  is a simple  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module and the map  $\mathcal{S} \rightarrow \mathcal{S}_p, M \rightarrow M^\circ$  is bijection.*

**Proof:** By 3.1.3(c)  $|G| = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} \phi(1)^2 = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} \chi(1)^2$  Thus

$$\begin{aligned} |G| &= \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} \chi(1)^2 &= \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} \left( \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \phi(1) \right)^2 \\ &\geq \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi}^2 \phi(1)^2 &= \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} \left( \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \right)^2 \phi(1)^2 \\ &\geq \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} \phi(1)^2 &= |G| \end{aligned}$$

Hence equality holds everywhere. In particular  $\sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi}^2 = 1$  for all  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ . So there exists a unique  $\chi_\phi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  with  $d_{\phi\chi_\phi} \neq 0$ . Moreover  $d_{\phi\chi_\phi} = 1$ .

Also  $\left( \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \right)^2 = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} (d_{\phi\chi})^2$  and so for each  $\chi \in \text{IBr}(G)$  there exists unique  $\phi_\chi \in \text{IBr}(G)$  with  $d_{\phi_\chi\chi} \neq 0$ . Hence  $\chi = \chi_{\phi_\chi}$ ,  $d_{\phi_\chi\chi} = 1$ ,  $\chi = \tilde{\chi} = \phi_\chi = \chi_\chi$  and (a) holds.

(b) follows from (a) and 6.4.11(b). □

**Proposition 6.4.15 [fong]** *Suppose that  $p = 2$  and  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ . If  $\phi$  is real valued and  $\phi(1)$  is odd, then  $\phi = 1_{\tilde{G}}$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p$  with  $\phi = \phi_M$ . Then  $\phi_{M^*} = \overline{\phi}_M = \Phi_M$  and some  $M \cong M^*$ . Thus the proposition follows from 4.1.22 and 4.1.21. □

**Lemma 6.4.16** [opg trivial] *Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p$ . Then  $O_p(G) \leq C_G(M)$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $W$  be a simple  $\mathbb{F}O_p(G)$  submodule in  $M$ . The number of  $p'$  conjugacy classes of  $O_p(G) = 1$ . So up to isomorphism  $O_p(G)$  has a unique simple module, namely  $\mathbb{F}_{O_p(G)}$ . Thus  $0 \neq W \leq C_M(O_p(G))$ . Since  $C_M(O_p(G))$  is an  $\mathbb{F}G$ -submodule we conclude  $M = C_M(O_p(G))$  and  $O_p(G) \leq C_G(M)$ .  $\square$

## 6.5 Blocks

**Lemma 6.5.1** [omegam] *Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be an algebraically closed field and  $M$  a simple  $\mathfrak{S}G$ -module.*

- (a) [a]  $a \in Z(\mathbb{K}G)$  there exists a unique  $\omega_M \in \mathbb{K}$  with  $\rho_M(a) = \omega_M(a)\text{id}_M$ .
- (b) [b]  $\omega_M : Z(\mathbb{K}G) \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  is a ring homomorphism.
- (c) [c]  $\chi_M(a) = \dim_{\mathbb{K}} M \cdot \omega_M(a) = \chi_M(1)\omega_M(a)$ .
- (d) [d] If  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$  then and  $a \in Z(\mathbb{A}G)$ , then  $\omega_M(a) \in \mathbb{A}$ .

**Proof:** (a) follows from Schurs Lemma 2.5.3.

(b) and (c) are obvious.

(d) By 3.2.13  $\omega_M(a_C) \in \mathbb{A}$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ . Since  $(a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C})$  is a  $\mathbb{A}$ -basis for  $Z(\mathbb{A}G)$ , (d) follows from (b).  $\square$

**Definition 6.5.2** [def:lambdaphi]

- (a) [a] Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\chi = \chi_M$ . Then  $\omega_\chi = \omega_M$ .
- (b) [b] Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\chi = \chi_M$ . Then  $\lambda_\chi : Z(\mathbb{F}G) \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  is define by  $\lambda_\chi(a^*) = \omega_\chi(a)^*$  for all  $a \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$ .
- (c) [c] Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p$  and  $\phi = \phi_M$ . Then  $\lambda_\phi = \omega_M$ .
- (d) [d] Define the relation  $\sim_p$  on  $\text{Irr}(G) \cup \text{IBr}(G)$  by  $\alpha \sim_p \beta$  if  $\lambda_\alpha = \lambda_\beta$ . A block (or  $p$ -block) of  $G$  is an equivalence class of  $\sim_p$ .
- (e) [e]  $\text{Bl}(G)$  is the set of blocks of  $G$ .
- (f) [f] If  $B$  is a block of  $G$  then  $\text{Irr}(B) = B \cap \text{Irr}(G)$  and  $\text{IBr}(B) = B \cap \text{IBr}(G)$ .
- (g) [g] For  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$ , put  $\mathcal{A}^\dagger = \{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G) \mid d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0 \text{ for some } \chi \in \mathcal{A}\}$ .
- (h) [h] For  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \text{IBr}(G)$ , put  $\mathcal{B}^\dagger = \{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G) \mid d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0 \text{ for some } \phi \in \mathcal{B}\}$ .

**Proposition 6.5.3** [d and lambda]

(a) [a] Let  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  and  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ . If  $d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0$  then  $\lambda_\phi = \lambda_\chi$ .

(b) [b] Let  $B$  be a block of  $G$  then  $\text{IBr}(B) = \text{Irr}(B)^\dagger$  and  $\text{Irr}(B) = \text{IBr}(B)^\dagger$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}$  with  $\chi = \chi_M$  and  $N \in \mathcal{S}_p$  with  $\phi = \phi_N$ . Let  $L$  be an  $G$ -invariant  $A_I$ -lattice in  $M$ . Since  $d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0$ ,  $N$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{F}G$  composition factor of  $M^\circ = L/I_IL$ . Let  $a \in Z(\mathbb{A}G)$ . Then  $a$  acts as the scalar  $\omega_\chi(a)$  on  $M$  and on  $L$ . Thus  $a$  acts as the scalar  $\omega_\chi(a)^* = \lambda_\chi(a^*)$  on  $M^\circ$  and on  $N$ . Thus  $\lambda_\chi(a^*) = \lambda_\phi(a^*)$  and (a) holds.

(b)  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$  with  $d_{\phi\chi}$  for some  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)$  then by (a)  $\phi \in B$ . Thus  $\text{Irr}(B)^\dagger \subseteq \text{IBr}(B)$ . Conversely if  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(B)$  we can choose (by 6.4.12)  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  with  $d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0$ . Then by (a)  $\chi \in B$  and so  $\text{IBr}(B) \subseteq \text{Irr}(B)^\dagger$ . Thus  $\text{IBr}(B) = \text{Irr}(B)^\dagger$ . Similarly  $\text{Irr}(B) = \text{IBr}(B)^\dagger$ .  $\square$

Let  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  and  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ . Then  $\lambda_\chi$  is defined by ??(??) and  $\lambda_\phi$  by ??(??). If  $\lambda = \phi$  then 6.5.3(a) shows that  $\lambda_\chi = \lambda_\phi$ .

**Definition 6.5.4 [brauer graph]** Let  $\chi, \psi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ . We say that  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are linked if there exists  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$  with  $d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0 \neq d_{\phi\psi}$ . The graph on  $\text{IBr}(G)$  with edges the linked pairs is called the Brauer graph of  $G$ . We say  $\chi$  and  $\psi$  are connected if  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  lie in the same connected component of the Brauer graph.

**Corollary 6.5.5 [blocks and connected component]**

(a) [a] Let  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}^{\dagger\dagger}$  consist of all simple characters linked to some element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

(b) [b] Let  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}$  is union of connected components of the Brauer graph iff and only if  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}^{\dagger\dagger}$ .

(c) [c] If  $B$  is a block then  $\text{Irr}(B)$  is a union of connected components of the Brauer Graph.

**Proof:** (a) Let  $\psi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} & \psi \text{ is linked to some element of } \mathcal{A} \\ & \text{iff} \\ & \text{there exists } \chi \in \mathcal{A} \text{ and } \phi \in \text{IBr}(G) \text{ with } d_{\phi\chi} \neq 0 \neq d_{\phi\psi} \\ & \text{iff} \\ & \text{there exists } \phi \in \mathcal{A}^\dagger \text{ with } d_{\phi\psi} \neq 0 \\ & \text{iff} \\ & \psi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger\dagger} \end{aligned}$$

So (a) holds.

(b) follows immediately from (a).

(c) By 6.5.3  $\text{Irr}(B)^{\dagger\dagger} = \text{IBr}(B)^\dagger = \text{Irr}(B)$ .

**Proposition 6.5.6** [osima] *Let  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$  with  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}^{\dagger\dagger}$ . Let  $x \in \tilde{G}$  and  $y \in G$ . Then*

$$\sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}} \chi(x)\chi(y) = \sum_{\phi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger}} \phi(x)\Phi_{\phi}(y)$$

**Proof:** We compute

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}} \chi(x)\chi(y) &= \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}} \left( \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \phi(x) \right) \chi(y) \\ &= \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}} \left( \sum_{\phi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger}} d_{\phi\chi} \phi(x) \right) \chi(y) &= \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger}} \left( \sum_{\phi \in \mathcal{A}} d_{\phi\chi} \chi(y) \right) \phi(x) \\ &= \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger}} \left( \sum_{\phi \in \text{Irr}(G)} d_{\phi\chi} \chi(y) \right) \phi(x) &= \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger}} \Phi_{\phi}(y) \phi(x) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Corollary 6.5.7 (Weak Block Orthogonality)** [weak block orthogonality] *Let  $B$  be block of  $G$ ,  $x \in \tilde{G}$  and  $y \in G \setminus \tilde{G}$ . Then*

$$\sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)} \chi(x)\overline{\chi(y)} = 0$$

Since  $\text{Irr}(G)^{\dagger\dagger} = \text{Irr}(G)$  we can apply 6.5.6:

$$\sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)} \chi(x)\overline{\chi(y)} = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)} \chi(x)\chi(y^{-1}) = \sum_{\phi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger}} \phi(x)\Phi_{\phi}(y^{-1})$$

Since  $y^{-1} \notin \tilde{G}$  6.4.11(c) implies  $\Phi_{\phi}(y^{-1}) = 0$  and so the Corollary is proved. □

**Definition 6.5.8** [def:ea]

(a) [a] For  $M \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\chi = \chi_M$  put  $e_{\chi} = e_M$  ( see 3.1.3(d).

(b) [b] For  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$ , put  $e_{\mathcal{A}} = \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}} e_{\chi}$ .

**Corollary 6.5.9** [ea in ai(tilde g)] *Let  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$  with  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}^{\dagger\dagger}$ . Then  $e_{\mathcal{A}} \in Z A_I \tilde{G}$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $\chi \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $g \in G$ . By 3.2.12(a),  $g$  coefficients of  $e_{\chi}$  is  $\frac{1}{|G|} \chi(1)\overline{\chi}(x)$  Let  $f_g$  be the  $g$ -coefficient of  $e_{\mathcal{A}}$ . Then by 6.5.6

$$f_g = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}} \chi(1)\chi(x^{-1}) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{\phi \in \mathcal{A}^{\dagger}} \phi(1)\Phi_{\phi}(g^{-1})$$

If  $g \notin \tilde{G}$  we conclude that  $f_g = 0$  and so

$$(*) \quad e_{\mathcal{A}} \in \mathbb{C}\tilde{G}$$

Suppose now that  $g \in \tilde{G}$ . Then using 6.5.6 one more time:

$$f_g = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{\chi \in \mathcal{A}} \chi(g^{-1})\chi(1) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{\phi \in \mathcal{A}^\dagger} \phi(g^{-1})\Phi_\phi(1) = \sum_{\phi \in \mathcal{A}^\dagger} \phi(g^{-1}) \frac{\Phi_\phi(1)}{|G|}$$

By 6.4.13  $\frac{\Phi_\phi(1)}{|G|} \in \mathbb{A}_I$ . Also  $\phi(g^{-1}) \in \mathbb{A} \in \mathbb{A}_I$  and so  $f_g \in \mathbb{A}_i$ . Thus  $e_{\mathcal{A}} \in \mathbb{A}G$ . Together with (\*) and the fact that  $e_{\mathcal{A}}$  is class function we see that the Corollary holds.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.5.10 [unions of blocks]** *Let  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$  with  $e_{\mathcal{A}} \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I(G))$ . Then  $\mathcal{A} = \bigcup_{i=1}^k \text{Irr}(B_i)$  for some blocks  $B_1, \dots, B_k$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $\chi, \psi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ . Then  $\omega_\chi(e_\psi) = \delta_{\chi\psi}$  and so  $\omega_\chi(e_{\mathcal{A}}) = 1$  if  $\chi \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $\omega_\chi(e_{\mathcal{A}}) = 0$  otherwise. By assumption  $e_{\mathcal{A}} \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I(G))$  and so  $\lambda_\chi(e_{\mathcal{A}}^*) = \omega_\chi(e_{\mathcal{A}})$  and so

$$(*) \quad \chi \in \mathcal{A} \text{ iff } \lambda_\chi(e_{\mathcal{A}}^*) = 1$$

Let  $B$  be the block containing  $\chi$  and  $\psi \in \text{Irr}(B)$ . Then  $\lambda_\chi(e_{\mathcal{A}}^*) = \lambda_\psi(e_{\mathcal{A}}^*)$  and so by (\*),  $\chi \in \mathcal{A}$  iff  $\psi \in \mathcal{A}$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 6.5.11 [block=connected components]** *If  $B$  is block, then  $\text{Irr}(B)$  is connected in the Brauer Graph. So the connected components of the Brauer graph are exactly the  $\text{Irr}(B)$ ,  $B$  a block.*

**Proof:** If  $B$  is a block then by 6.5.5(c),  $\text{Irr}(B)$  is the union of connected components. Conversely if  $\mathcal{A}$  is a connected component then by 6.5.9  $e_{\mathcal{A}} \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$  and so by 6.5.10  $\mathcal{A}$  is a union of blocks.  $\square$

**Definition 6.5.12 [def:fb]**

(a) [a] *Let  $B$  be a block. Then  $e_B = e_{\text{Irr}(B)}^*$  and  $f_B = e_{\text{Irr}(B)}$ .*

(b) [b] *Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be set of blocks. Then  $e_{\mathcal{A}} = \sum_{B \in \mathcal{A}} e_B$  and  $f_{\mathcal{A}} = \sum_{B \in \mathcal{A}} f_B$ .*

(c) [c] *Let  $B$  be block, then  $\mathbb{F}B := \mathbb{F}Ge_B$ .*

(d) [d] *If  $\mathcal{A}$  is a set of blocks, then  $\mathbb{F}\mathcal{A} = \mathbb{F}Ge_{\mathcal{A}}$ .*

(e) [e] *Let  $B$  be a block then  $\lambda_B = \lambda_\phi$  for any  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ .*

(f) [f] Let  $B$  be a block, then  $\mathcal{S}_p(B) = \{M \in \mathcal{S}_p \mid \phi_M \in B\}$  and  $\mathcal{S}(B) = \{M \in \mathcal{S} \mid \chi_M \in B\}$

**Lemma 6.5.13** [**omega chi fy**] Let  $X, Y$  be blocks and  $\chi \in X$ . Then  $\omega_\chi(f_Y) = \delta_{XY}$  and  $\lambda_X(e_Y) = \delta_{XY}$

**Proof:** This follows from  $\omega_\chi(e_\psi) = \delta_{\chi\psi}$  for all  $\chi\psi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ . □

**Theorem 6.5.14** [**structure of fg**]

(a) [a]  $\sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} e_B = 1$ .

(b) [b]  $e_B \in Z(\mathbb{F}G)$  for all blocks  $B$

(c) [c]  $e_X e_Y = 0$  for any distinct blocks  $X$  and  $Y$ .

(d) [d]  $e_B^2 = e_B$  for all blocks  $b$

(e) [e]  $\mathbb{F}G = \bigoplus_{B \in \mathcal{B}} \mathbb{F}B$ .

(f) [f]  $Z(\mathbb{F}G) = \bigoplus_{B \in \mathcal{B}} Z(\mathbb{F}B)$ .

(g) [g]  $J(\mathbb{F}G) = \bigoplus_{B \in \mathcal{B}} J(\mathbb{F}B)$ .

(h) [h] Let  $X, Y$  be blocks. Then  $\lambda_X(e_Y) = \delta_{XY}$ .

(i) [i] Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be distinct blocks. Then  $\mathbb{F}X$  annihilates all  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p(Y)$ .

(j) [j] Let  $B$  be a block. Then  $\mathfrak{S}_p(B)$  is set of representatives for the isomorphism classes of simple  $\mathbb{F}B$ -modules.

**Proof:** (a)  $\sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} e_\chi = 1$  and so also  $\sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} e_{\text{Irr}(B)} = 1$ . Applying  $*$  gives (a).

(b) Since  $e_\chi \in Z(\mathbb{C}G)$ ,  $e_{\text{Irr}G} \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$  and so (b) holds.

(c)  $e_\chi e_\psi = 0$  for distinct simple characters. So  $e_{\text{Irr}(X)} e_{\text{Irr}(Y)} = 0$  and so (c) holds.

(d) follows from  $e_{\text{Irr}(B)}^2 = e_{\text{Irr}(B)}$ .

(e) (a) implies  $\mathbb{F}G = \sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} \mathbb{F}B$ . Let  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{B} = \text{Bl}(G) \setminus \{B\}$ . Then by (c)  $\mathbb{F}B \cdot \mathbb{F}\mathcal{B} = 0$ . Moreover if  $x \in \mathbb{F}B$  then  $e_B x = x$  and if  $x \in \mathbb{F}\mathcal{B}$  then  $e_B x = 0$ . Thus  $\mathbb{F}B \cap \mathbb{F}\mathcal{B} = 0$  and so (d) holds.

(f) follows from (d).

(g) follows from (d) and 2.5.16(e).

(h) Let  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(X)$ . Then  $\lambda_X(e_Y) = \lambda_X(e_{\text{Irr}(Y)}^*) = \omega_X((e_{\text{Irr}(Y)})^*) = \delta_{XY}^* = \delta_{XY}$ .

(i) Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p(Y)$ . Then  $e_X$  acts as the scalar  $\lambda_\phi(e_X) = \lambda_Y(e_X)$  on  $M$ . So by (h)  $e_X$  annihilates  $M$ . Thus also  $\mathbb{F}X = \mathbb{F}G e_X$  annihilates  $M$ .

(j) Any simple  $\mathbb{F}B$ -module is also a simple  $\mathbb{F}G$ -module. So (j) follows from (i). □

**Theorem 6.5.15** [zfb is local]  $Z(\mathbb{F}B)$  is a local ring with unique maximal ideal  $J(Z(\mathbb{F}B)) = \ker \lambda_B \cap Z(\mathbb{F}B)$ .

**Proof:** Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p(B)$  and  $z \in Z(\mathbb{F}(B))$ . Then  $z$  acts as the scalar  $\lambda_B(z)$  on  $M$ . So  $z$  annihilates  $M$  if and only if  $z \in \ker \lambda_B$ . Thus  $Z(\mathbb{F}(B)) \cap A_{\mathbb{F}B}(M) = Z(\mathbb{F}B) \cap \ker \lambda_B$  and so

$$J(Z(\mathbb{F}B)) \stackrel{6.3.4}{=} Z(\mathbb{F}B) \cap J(\mathbb{F}(B)) \stackrel{\substack{2.4.7 \\ 6.5.14(j)}}{=} Z(\mathbb{F}(B)) \cap \bigcap_{M \in \mathcal{S}_p(B)} A_{\mathbb{F}B}(M) = Z(\mathbb{F}B) \cap \ker \lambda_B$$

So  $J(Z(\mathbb{F}B)) = \ker \lambda_B \cap Z(\mathbb{F}B)$ . Since  $Z(\mathbb{F}B)/\ker \lambda_B \cap Z(\mathbb{F}B) \cong \text{Im } \lambda_B = \mathbb{F}$  we conclude that  $J(Z(\mathbb{F}B))$  is a maximal ideal in  $Z(\mathbb{F}(B))$ . This clearly implies that  $J(Z(\mathbb{F}B))$  is the unique maximal ideal in  $\mathbb{F}(B)$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 6.5.16** [blocks indecomposable] Let  $B$  be a block.

(a) [a] Then  $\mathbb{F}B$  is indecomposable as a ring.

(b) [b] Let  $e$  be an idempotent in  $Z\mathbb{F}(G)$  then  $e_T$  for some  $T \subseteq \text{Bl}(G)$ .

**Proof:** (a) Suppose  $\mathbb{F}B = X \oplus Y$  for some proper ideals  $X$  and  $Y$ . Then both  $X$  and  $Y$  have an identity. Thus  $Z(X) \neq 0$ ,  $Z(Y) \neq 0$  and  $Z(\mathbb{F}B) = Z(X) \oplus Z(Y)$ , a contradiction to 6.5.15.

(b) Since  $e = \sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} ee_B$  and each non-zero  $ee_B$  is an idempotent we may assume that  $e = ee_B \in \mathbb{F}B$  for some block  $B$ . Then  $\mathbb{F}B = e\mathbb{F}B \oplus (e - e_B)\mathbb{F}B$  and (a) implies  $e - e_B = 0$  and so  $e = e_B$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.5.17** [phi fb] Let  $B$  be a block then

$$\phi_{\mathbb{F}B} = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)} \chi(1)\tilde{\chi} = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}} \Phi_{\phi}(1)\phi$$

**Proof:** By 3.2.11(c)  $\chi_{\mathbb{C}G} = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} \chi(1)\chi$ . So by 6.4.7 applied to the  $\mathbb{A}_I$ -lattice  $\mathbb{A}_I G$  in  $\mathbb{C}G$ ,

$$(1) \quad \phi_{\mathbb{F}G}G = \tilde{\chi}_{\mathbb{C}G} = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} \chi(1)\tilde{\chi} = \sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} \sum_{\chi \in B} \chi(1)\tilde{\chi}$$

Observe that

$$(2) \quad \sum_{\chi \in B} \chi(1)\tilde{\chi} = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)} \chi(1) \left( \sum_{\phi \in \text{Irr}(B)} d_{\phi\chi} \phi \right) = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(B)} \Phi_{\phi}(1)\phi$$

and so by (1)

$$(3) \quad \phi_{\mathbb{F}G} = \sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(B)} \Phi_{\phi}(1)\phi$$

Now let  $B$  a block. If  $M$  is composition factor for  $\mathbb{F}G$  of  $\mathbb{F}B$  then  $e_B$  acts identity on  $M$ . So by 6.5.14  $\phi_M \in B$ . It follows that

$$(4) \quad \phi_{\mathbb{F}B} = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(B)} d_{\phi}\phi$$

for some  $d_{\phi} \in \mathbb{N}$ . Since  $\mathbb{F}G = \sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} \mathbb{F}B$  we conclude

$$(5) \quad \phi_{\mathbb{F}G} = \sum_{B \in \text{Bl}(G)} \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(B)} d_{\phi}\phi$$

From (3) and (5) and the linear independence of  $\text{IBr}(G)$  we get  $d_{\phi} = \Phi_{\phi}(1)$  for all  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ . The lemma now follows from (4) and (2).  $\square$

## 6.6 Brauer's First Main Theorem

**Definition 6.6.1** [def:defect group c] *Let  $C$  be a conjugacy class of  $G$ .*

- (a) [z] *A defect group of  $C$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $C_G(x)$  for some  $x \in C$ .*
- (b) [a]  *$\text{Syl}(C)$  is the set of all defect groups of  $G$ .*
- (c) [b] *We fix  $g_C \in C$  and  $D_C \in \text{Syl}_p(C_G(g_C))$ .*
- (d) [d] *Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be set of subgroups of  $G$ . We write  $\mathcal{A} \prec \mathcal{B}$  if for all  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  there exists  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $A \leq B$ .*
- (e) [e] *Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a set subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{A}} = \{C \in \mathcal{C} \mid \text{Syl}(C) \prec \mathcal{A}\}$  and  $Z_{\mathcal{A}}(\mathbb{F}G) = \mathbb{F}\langle a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{A}} \rangle$ .*
- (f) [f] *For  $A \subseteq Z(\mathbb{F}G)$  set  $\mathcal{C}_A = \{C \in \mathcal{C}(G) \mid a(g_C) \neq 0 \text{ for some } a \in A\}$ .*
- (g) [g] *For  $A, B, C \in \mathcal{C}$  put  $K_{ABC} = \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid ab = g_C\}$ .*

**Lemma 6.6.2** [trivial zdfg] *Let  $z \in Z(\mathbb{F}G)$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  a set of subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $z \in Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$  iff  $a_C \in Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}_z$  and iff  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \mathcal{D}$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}_z$ .*

**Proof:** Since  $z = \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}(G)} z(g_C) a_C$  and  $(a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}(G))$  is linearly independent this follows immediately from the definition of  $Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.6.3** [syl c prec syl a] *Let  $A, B, C \in \mathcal{C}$*

(a) [a]  $|K_{ABC}| \equiv |\{(a, b) \in \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{B} \mid a, b \in C_G(D_C), ab = g_C\}| \pmod{p}$ .

(b) [b] *If  $p \nmid |K_{ABC}|$  then  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(A)$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Observe that  $C_G(g_C)$  acts on  $K_{ABC}$  by coordinate wise conjugation. All non-trivial orbits of  $D_C$  on  $K_{ABC}$  have length divisible by  $p$  and so (a) holds.

(b) By (a) there exists  $a \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $D_C \in C_G(a)$  and so  $D_C \leq D$  for some  $D \in \text{Syl}_p(C_G(a))$ . Since  $G$  acts transitively on  $\text{Syl}(C)$ ,  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(A)$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 6.6.4** [zdfg ideal] *Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be set of subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$  is an ideal in  $G$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $A, B \in \mathcal{C}$  with  $\text{Syl}(A) \prec \mathcal{D}$ . Then in  $\mathbb{F}G$ :

$$a_A a_B = \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}} |K_{ABC}| a_C = \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}, p \nmid |K_{ABC}|} |K_{ABC}| a_C$$

By 6.6.3  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(A) \prec \mathcal{D}$  whenever  $p \nmid |K_{ABC}|$ . Then  $a_C \in Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$  and so  $a_A a_B \in Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$ .  $\square$

**Definition 6.6.5** [def:fa]

(a) [a]  $\mathfrak{G}$  be the set of sets of subgroups of  $G$ .  $\mathfrak{G}_\circ$  consist of all  $\mathcal{A} \in \mathfrak{G}$  such that  $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $A \subseteq B$  implies  $A = B$ .

(b) [b] *If  $\mathcal{A} \in \mathfrak{G}$ , then  $\max(\mathcal{A})$  is the set maximal elements of  $\mathcal{A}$  with respect to inclusion.*

(c) [c] *Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathfrak{G}$ . Then  $\mathcal{A} \wedge \mathcal{B} := \max(\{A \cap B \mid A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in \mathcal{B}\})$ .*

(d) [d] *Let  $\mathcal{A}, \alpha \mathcal{B} \in \mathfrak{G}$ . The  $\mathcal{A} \vee \mathcal{B} = \max(\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B})$ .*

**Lemma 6.6.6** [basis fa] *Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}, \mathcal{D} \in \mathfrak{G}$ .*

(a) [a]  $\prec$  is reflexive and transitive.

(b) [b]  $\mathcal{A} \prec \max \mathcal{A}$  and  $\max \mathcal{A} \prec \mathcal{A}$ .

(c) [c]  $\max(\mathcal{A}) \in \mathfrak{G}_\circ$  and if  $\mathcal{A}$  is  $G$ -invariant so is  $\max \mathcal{A}$ .

(d) [d]  $\mathcal{A} \prec \mathcal{B}$  iff  $\max(\mathcal{A}) \prec \max(\mathcal{B})$ .

- (e) [e] If all elements in  $\mathcal{A}$  have the same size,  $\mathcal{A} \in \mathfrak{G}_\circ$ .
- (f) [f] If  $\mathcal{A}$  is conjugacy class of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\mathcal{A} \in \mathfrak{G}_\circ$ .
- (g) [g]  $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{C}_{\max(\mathcal{A})}$  and  $Z_\mathcal{A}(\mathbb{F}G) = Z_{\max(\mathcal{A})}(\mathbb{F}G)$ .
- (h) [h] Restricted to  $\mathfrak{G}_\circ$ ,  $\prec$  is a partial ordering.
- (i) [i]  $(\mathcal{A} \vee \mathcal{B}) \prec \mathcal{D}$  iff  $\mathcal{A} \prec \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{B} \prec \mathcal{D}$ .
- (j) [j]  $\mathcal{D} \prec (\mathcal{A} \wedge \mathcal{B})$  iff  $\mathcal{D} \prec \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{D} \prec \mathcal{B}$ .

**Proof:**

- (a) Obvious.
- (b) Clearly  $\max \mathcal{A} \prec \mathcal{A}$ . Let  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  since  $G$  is finite we can choose  $B \in \mathcal{A}$  of maximal size with  $A \subseteq B$ . Then  $B \in \max(\mathcal{A})$  and so  $\mathcal{A} \prec \max \mathcal{A}$ .
- (c) If  $A, B \in \max(\mathcal{A})$  with  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A = B$  by maximality of  $A$ .
- (d) Follows from (a) and (b).
- (e) is obvious.
- (f) follows from (e).
- (g) The first statement follows from (d) and the second from the first.
- (h) Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathfrak{A}(G)$  with  $\mathcal{A} \prec \mathcal{B}$ . Let  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  and choose  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $A \leq B$ . Then choose  $D \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $B \leq D$ . Then  $A \leq D$  and so  $A = D$  and  $A = B$ . Thus  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ . By symmetry  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ . So  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}$ . (h) now follows from (a).
- (i) By (d)  $(\mathcal{A} \vee \mathcal{B}) \prec \mathcal{D}$  iff  $(\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B}) \prec \mathcal{D}$  and so iff  $\mathcal{A} \prec \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{B} \prec \mathcal{D}$ .
- (j) By (d)  $\mathcal{D} \prec (\mathcal{A} \wedge \mathcal{B})$  iff  $\mathcal{D} \prec \{A \cap B \mid A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in \mathcal{B}\}$  and so iff  $\mathcal{D} \prec \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{D} \prec \mathcal{B}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.6.7 [basic zdfg]** Let  $\mathcal{D}, \mathcal{E} \in \mathfrak{D}_\circ$ .

- (a) [a] If  $\mathcal{D} \prec \mathcal{E}$ , then  $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{D} \subseteq \mathcal{C}_\mathcal{E}$  and  $Z_\mathcal{D}(\mathbb{F}G) \leq Z_\mathcal{E}(\mathbb{F}G)$ .
- (b) [b]  $(\mathcal{D} \wedge \mathcal{E}) \prec \mathcal{D}$ .
- (c) [c]  $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{D} \cap \mathcal{C}_\mathcal{E} = \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{D} \wedge \mathcal{E}}$  and  $Z_\mathcal{D}(\mathbb{F}G) \cap Z_\mathcal{E}(\mathbb{F}G) = Z_{\mathcal{D} \wedge \mathcal{E}}(\mathbb{F}G)$
- (d) [d] Let  $A \subseteq Z(\mathbb{F}(G))$ . Let  $\mathfrak{G}_\circ(A) := \{\mathcal{A} \in \mathfrak{G}_\circ \mid Z_\mathcal{A}(\mathbb{F}G) = A\}$ . Then there exists a unique  $\mathcal{E} \in \mathfrak{G}_\circ(A)$  with  $\mathcal{E} \prec \mathcal{D}$  for all  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathfrak{G}_\circ(A)$ . We denote this  $\mathcal{E}$  by  $\text{Syl}(A)$ .
- (e) [e] If  $A \subseteq B \subseteq Z(\mathbb{F}(G))$ , then  $\text{Syl}(A) \prec \text{Syl}(B)$ .
- (f) [f] For all  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ ,  $\text{Syl}(a_C) = \text{Syl}(C)$
- (g) [g]  $\text{Syl}(Z(\mathbb{F}G)) = \text{Syl}(G)$
- (h) [h] For all  $A \subseteq Z(\mathbb{F}(G))$ ,  $\text{Syl}(A) \prec \text{Syl}(G)$ , that is  $\text{Syl}(A)$  is a set of  $p$  subgroups of  $G$ .
- (i) [i] Let  $A, B \subseteq Z(\mathbb{F}G)$ . Then  $\text{Syl}(A \cup B) = \text{Syl}(A) \vee \text{Syl}(B)$ .

(j) [j] Let  $A \subset Z(\mathbb{F}G)$  then  $\text{Syl}(A) = \text{Syl}(\{a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{A}\}) = \bigvee_{C \in \mathcal{C}_A} \text{Syl}(C)$ .

**Proof:** (a) and (b) are obvious.

(c) Let  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ . Then  $C \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{D}} \cap \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{E}}$  iff  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \mathcal{D}$  and  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \mathcal{E}$ . Thus by ?? iff  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \mathcal{D} \wedge \mathcal{E}$  and iff  $C \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{D} \wedge \mathcal{E}}$ . So the first statement in (b) holds.

Since  $\{a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}\}$  is  $\mathbb{F}$ -linearly independent

$$Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G) \cap Z_{\mathcal{E}}(\mathbb{F}G) = \mathbb{F}\{a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{D}} \cap \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{E}}\}$$

So the second statement in (c) follows from the first.

(d) Put  $\mathcal{E} = \bigwedge_{\mathcal{D} \in \mathfrak{G}_o(A)} \mathcal{D}$ . By (c),  $A \leq Z_{\mathcal{E}}(\mathbb{F}G)$  and by (b)  $\mathcal{E} \prec \mathcal{D}$  for all  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathfrak{A}$ . Since  $\prec$  is antisymmetric on  $\mathfrak{G}_o$ ,  $\mathcal{E}$  is unique.

(e) Observe that  $\text{Syl}(B) \in \mathfrak{G}_o$  and so (e) follows from (d).

(f) Since  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(C)$ ,  $C \in \mathcal{C}_{\text{Syl}(C)}$  and so  $a_C \in Z_{\text{Syl}(C)}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . Since  $a_C \in Z_{\text{Syl}(a_C)}(\mathbb{F}G)$  we conclude from 6.6.2 that  $C \in \mathcal{C}_{\text{Syl}(a_C)}$  and so  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(a_C)$ . Since  $\prec$  is anti-symmetric (f) holds.

(g) Let  $S \in \text{Syl}(G)$ ,  $1 \neq x \in Z(S)$  and  $C = G_x$ . Then clearly  $\text{Syl}(C) = \text{Syl}(G)$  and so by (e) and (f),  $\text{Syl}(Z(\mathbb{F}G)) \prec \text{Syl}(G)$ . Clearly  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(G)$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ . So  $\mathcal{C}_{\text{Syl}(G)} = \mathcal{C}$  and  $Z_{\text{Syl}(G)}(\mathbb{F}G) = Z(\mathbb{F}G)$ . (d) implies  $\text{Syl}(Z(\mathbb{F}G)) \subseteq \text{Syl}(G)$  and so (g) holds.

(h) follows from (e) and (g).

(i) We have  $Z_{\text{Syl}(A) \vee \text{Syl}(B)}(\mathbb{F}G) = Z_{\text{Syl}(A) \cup \text{Syl}(B)}(\mathbb{F}G) = Z_{\text{Syl}(A)}(\mathbb{F}G) + Z_{\text{Syl}(B)}(\mathbb{F}G)$  and so  $A \cup B \subseteq Z_{\text{Syl}(A) \vee \text{Syl}(B)}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . Thus  $\text{Syl}(A \cup B) \prec \text{Syl}(A) \vee \text{Syl}(B)$ . Since  $A \leq Z_{\text{Syl}(A \cup B)}(\mathbb{F}G)$ ,  $\text{Syl}(A) \prec \text{Syl}(A \cup B)$  and by symmetry  $\text{Syl}(B) \prec \text{Syl}(A \cup B)$ . Thus  $\text{Syl}(A) \vee \text{Syl}(B) \prec \text{Syl}(A \cup B)$  and (i) holds.

(j) By 6.6.2  $\text{Syl}(A) = \text{Syl}(\{a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}_A\})$ . By (i) and (f)  $\text{Syl}(\{a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}_A\}) = \bigvee_{C \in \mathcal{C}_A} \text{Syl}(a_C)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.6.8** [eb in sum k] Let  $B$  be a block and  $\mathcal{K}$  a set of ideals in  $Z(\mathbb{F}G)$  with  $e_B \in \sum \mathcal{K}$ . Then  $Z(\mathbb{F}B) \leq K$  for some  $K \in \mathcal{K}$ .

**Proof:** Since  $e_B = e_B^2 \in \sum_{K \in \mathcal{K}} e_B K$  there exists  $K \in \mathcal{K}$  with  $e_B K \not\leq J(Z(\mathbb{F}B))$ . Since by 2.2.4 all elements in  $Z(\mathbb{F}B) \setminus J(Z(\mathbb{F}B))$  are invertible,  $Z(\mathbb{F}B) = e_B K \leq K$ .  $\square$

**Definition 6.6.9** [sybl] Let  $B$  be a block. Then  $\text{Syl}(B) := \text{Syl}(e_B)$ . The members of  $\text{Syl}(B)$  are called the defect groups of  $B$ .

**Proposition 6.6.10** [sylow theorem for blocks] Let  $B$  be block of  $G$ . Then  $G$  acts transitively on  $\text{Syl}(B)$ .

**Proof:** Let  $\mathfrak{D}$  be the set of orbits for  $G$  on  $\text{Syl}(B)$ . Then clearly  $\mathcal{C}_{\text{Syl}(B)} = \bigcup_{\mathcal{D} \in \mathfrak{D}} \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{D}}$  and so

$$e_B \in Z_{\text{Syl}(B)}(\mathbb{F}G) = \sum_{\mathcal{D} \in \mathfrak{D}} Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$$

So by 6.6.8  $e_B \in Z_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathbb{F}G)$  for some  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathfrak{D}$ . Thus by 6.6.7(d) implies  $\text{Syl}(B) = \text{Syl}(e_B) \prec \mathcal{D}$ . Since  $\mathcal{D} \subseteq \text{Syl}(e_B)$  we get  $\text{Syl}(e_B) = \mathcal{D}$ .  $\square$

**Definition 6.6.11** [def:defect class] *Let  $B$  be a block and  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$ . Then  $C$  is called a defect class of  $B$  provided that  $\lambda_B(a_C) \neq 0 \neq \epsilon_B(g_C)$ .*

**Lemma 6.6.12** [existence of defect class] *Every block has at least one defect class.*

**Proof:** We have  $e_B = \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}(G)} e_B(g_C)a_C$  and so

$$1 = \lambda_B(e_B) = \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}(G)} e_B(g_C)\lambda(a_C).$$

**Proposition 6.6.13** [min-max] *Let  $B$  be a block of  $G$  and  $C$  a conjugacy class.*

- (a) [a] *If  $\lambda_B(a_C) \neq 0$ , then  $\text{Syl}(B) \prec \text{Syl}(C)$ .*
- (b) [b] *If  $\epsilon_B(a_C) \neq 0$  then  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(B)$*
- (c) [c] *If  $C$  is a defect class of  $B$ , then  $\text{Syl}(C) = \text{Syl}(B)$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Since  $\lambda_B(a_C) \neq 0$  and  $a_C \in Z_{\text{Syl}(C)}(\mathbb{F}G)$  we have  $Z_{\text{Syl}(C)}(\mathbb{F}G) \not\subseteq \ker \lambda_B$ . Since  $\lambda_B$  has codimension 1 on  $Z(\mathbb{F}G)$  we conclude

$$Z(\mathbb{F}G) = \ker \lambda_B + Z_{\text{Syl}(C)}(\mathbb{F}G)$$

Since  $e_B \notin \ker \lambda_B$  6.6.8 implies  $e_B \in Z_{\text{Syl}(C)}(\mathbb{F}G)$ . Thus by 6.6.7(d),  $\text{Syl}(B) \prec \text{Syl}(C)$ .

(b) This follows from 6.6.7(j).

(c) Follows from (a) and (b).  $\square$

**Lemma 6.6.14** [ac in jzfg] *Let  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$  with  $C \cap C_G(O_p(G)) = 1$ , then  $a_C \in J(Z(\mathbb{F}(G)))$  and so  $\lambda_B(a_C) = 0$  for all blocks  $B$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}_p(G)$  and let  $P$  be an orbit for  $O_p(G)$  on  $C$  and  $g \in P$ . By assumption  $|P| \neq 1$  and so  $p \mid |P|$ . By 6.4.16  $\rho_M(O_p(G)) = 1$  and so  $\rho_M(g) = \rho_M(g)$  for all  $g \in O_p(G)$ . Thus  $\rho_M(a_P) = |P|\rho_M(g) = 0$  and so also  $\rho_M(a_C) = 0$ . Thus  $a_C \in J(\mathbb{F}(G))$ . 6.3.4 completes the proof.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.6.15** [defect classes] *All defect class of  $G$  are contained in  $C_G(O_p(G))$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $C$  be a defect class of the block  $B$ . Then  $\lambda_B(a_C) \neq 0$  and so  $a_C \notin J(Z(\mathbb{F}B))$ . Thus by 6.6.14  $C \cap C_G(O_p(G)) \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $G$  is transitive on  $C$ ,  $C \subseteq C_G(O_p(G))$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 6.6.16 [opg in defect group]**

(a) [a]  $O_p(G)$  is contained in any defect group of any block of  $G$ .

(b) [b] If  $P$  is a defect group of some block of  $G$  and  $P \trianglelefteq G$  then  $P = O_p(G)$

(a) Let  $B$  be a block,  $C$  a defect class of  $B$ . By 6.6.15  $O_p(G) \leq C_G(g_C)$  and so  $O_p(G) \leq D_C$ .

(b) Follows immediately from (a)  $\square$

**Definition 6.6.17 [def:brauer map]** Let  $P$  be a  $p$ -subgroup. Then  $\text{Br}_P : Z(\mathbb{F}G) \rightarrow Z(\mathbb{F}C_G(P)), a \mapsto a|_{C_G(P)}$  is called the Brauer map of  $P$ .

**Proposition 6.6.18 [basic brauer map]**

(a) [a] Let  $K \subseteq G$ . Then  $\text{Br}_P(a_K) = a_{K \cap C_G(P)}$ .

(b) [b]  $\text{Br}_P$  is an algebra homomorphism.

(c) [c] If  $C_G(P) \leq H \leq N_G(P)$  then  $\text{Im Br}_P \leq Z(\mathbb{F}H)$  and so we obtain algebra homomorphism

$$\text{Br}_P^H : Z(\mathbb{F}G) \rightarrow Z(\mathbb{F}H), a \in \text{Br}_P(H)$$

**Proof:** (a) is obvious.

(b) Let  $A, B \in \mathcal{C}(G)$ . We need to show that  $\text{Br}_P(a_A a_B) = \text{Br}_P(a_A) \text{Br}_P(a_B)$ . Let  $g \in C_G(P)$ . Then the coefficient of  $g$  in  $\text{Br}_P(a_A a_B)$  is the order of the set

$$\{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid ab = g\}$$

The coefficient of  $g$  in  $\text{Br}_P(a_A a_B)$  is the order of

$$\{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid a \in C_G(P), b \in C_G(P), ab = g\}$$

Since  $P$  centralizes  $g$ ,  $P$  acts on the first set and the second set consists of the fixedpoints of  $P$ . So the size of the two sets are equal modulo  $p$  and (b) holds.

(c) Let  $\alpha : \mathbb{F}G \rightarrow \mathbb{F}C_G(P)$  be the restriction map. Since  $C_G(P) \trianglelefteq H$ ,  $\alpha(hah^{-1}) = \alpha(hah^{-1})$  for all  $a \in G$  and all  $h \in H$ . Hence the same is true for all  $a \in \mathbb{F}G$ ,  $h \in H$ . Thus  $\text{Im Br}_P = \alpha(Z(\mathbb{F}G)) \leq Z(\mathbb{F}H)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.6.19 [kernel of brauer map]** Let  $P$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .

(a) [a] Let  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$ . Then  $C \cap C_G(P) \neq \emptyset$  iff  $P \prec \text{Syl}(C)$ .

(b) [b]

$$\ker \text{Br}_P = \mathbb{F}\langle a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}(G), P \not\prec \text{Syl}(C) \rangle$$

**Proof:** (a)  $C \cap C_G(P) \neq \emptyset$  iff  $P \leq C_G(g)$  for some  $g \in C$  and so iff  $P \leq D$  for some  $D \in \text{Syl}(C)$ , that is iff  $P \prec \text{Syl}(C)$ .

(b) Let  $z = \sum_{g \in G} z(g)g = \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}(G)} z(g_C)a_C \in Z(\mathbb{F}(G))$ . Then  $\text{Br}_P(z) = 0$  iff  $z(g) = 0$  for all  $g \in P$ , iff  $z(g_C) = 0$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}$  with  $C \cap P \neq \emptyset$  and iff  $z \in \mathbb{F}\langle a_C \mid C \cap P = \emptyset \rangle$ . So (a) implies (b).  $\square$

**Proposition 6.6.20 [defect and brauer map]** Let  $B$  be a block of  $G$  and  $P$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .

(a) [a]  $\text{Br}_P(e_B) \neq 0$  iff  $P \prec \text{Syl}(B)$ .

(b) [b]  $P \in \text{Syl}(B)$  iff  $P$  is  $p$ -subgroup maximal with respect to  $\text{Br}_P(e_B) \neq 0$ .

**Proof:** (a) By 6.6.19(b),  $\text{Br}_P(e_P) \neq 0$  iff  $e_B \notin \mathbb{F}\langle a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}(G), P \not\prec \text{Syl}(C) \rangle$  and so iff  $P \prec \text{Syl}(C)$  for some  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$  with  $e_B(g_C) \neq 0$ .

If  $P \prec \text{Syl}(B)$ , then by 6.6.13(c),  $P \prec \text{Syl}(C)$  for any defect class  $C$  of  $B$ . Thus  $\text{Br}_P(e_B) \neq 0$ .

Conversely suppose  $\text{Br}_P(e_P) \neq 0$  and let  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$  with  $e_B(g_C) \neq 0$  and  $P \prec \text{Syl}(C)$ . By 6.6.13(b),  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(B)$  and so (a) is proved.

(b) follows immediately from (a).  $\square$

**Definition 6.6.21 [def:lbg]** Let  $H \leq G$  and  $b$  a block of  $H$ .

(a) [a]  $\lambda_b^G : Z(\mathbb{F}G) \rightarrow \mathbb{F}, a \rightarrow \lambda_b(a|_H)$ .

(b) [b] If  $\lambda_b^G$  is an algebra homomorphism, the  $b^G$  is the unique block of  $G$  with  $\lambda_{b^G} = \lambda_b^G$ .

**Lemma 6.6.22 [syl(b) in syl(bg)]** Let  $b$  be a block of  $H \leq G$ . If  $b^G$  is defined then  $\text{Syl}(b) \prec \text{Syl}(b^G)$ .

**Proof:** Let  $C$  be a defect class of  $B$ . Then  $0 \neq \lambda_{b^G}(a_C) = \lambda_b^G(a_C) = \lambda_b(a_{C \cap H})$ . It follows that there exists  $c \in \mathcal{C}(H)$  with  $c \subseteq C$  and  $\lambda_b(a_c) \neq 0$ . Hence by 6.6.13(a),  $\text{Syl}(b) \prec \text{Syl}(c)$ . Clearly  $\text{Syl}(c) \prec \text{Syl}(C) = \text{Syl}(B)$  and the lemma is proved.  $\square$

**Proposition 6.6.23 [lbg=brplb]** Suppose that  $P$  is a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  and  $PC_G(P) \leq H \leq N_G(P)$ .

(a) [a]  $\lambda_b^G = \lambda_b \circ \text{Br}_P$  for all blocks  $b$  of  $H$ .

- (b) [b]  $b^G$  is defined for all blocks  $b$  of  $H$ .
- (c) [c] Let  $B$  be a block of  $G$  and  $b$  a block of  $H$ . Then  $B = b^G$  iff  $\lambda_b(\text{Br}_P(e_B)) = 1$ .
- (d) [d] Let  $B$  be a block. Then  $\text{Br}_P(e_B) = \sum\{e_b \mid b \in \text{Bl}(H), b^G = B\}$ .
- (e) [e] Let  $B$  be a block of  $G$ . Then  $B = b^G$  for some block  $b$  of  $H$  iff  $P \prec \text{Syl}(B)$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $C \in (G)$  we have to show that

$$(*) \quad \lambda_b(a_{C \cap H}) = \lambda_b(a_{C \cap C_G(P)})$$

Since  $H$  normalizes  $C \cap H$  and  $C \cap C_G(P)$ .  $C \cap H \setminus C_G(P)$  is a union of conjugacy classes of  $H$ . Let  $c \in \mathcal{C}(H)$  with  $c \subseteq C$  and  $c \cap C_G(P) = \emptyset$ . Since  $P \leq O_p(H)$ ,  $C_H(O_p(H)) \leq C_G(P)$  and thus  $c \cap C_H(O_p(H)) = 1$ . 6.6.14 implies  $a_c \in \text{J}(\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{F}H))$  and so  $\lambda_b(a_c) = 0$ . This implies (\*) and so (a) holds.

(b) Since both  $\text{Br}_P$  and  $\lambda_b$  are homomorphism this follows from (a).

(c) By (b)  $\lambda_b(\text{Br}_B(e_B)) = \lambda_{b^G}(e_B) = \delta_{B, b^G}$ .

(d) Since  $\text{Br}_P$  is a homomorphism,  $\text{Br}_P(e_B)$  is either zero or an idempotent in  $\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{F}H)$ . Hence by 6.5.16(b) (applied to  $H$   $\text{Br}(e_B) = e_T$  for some (possibly empty)  $T \subseteq \text{Bl}(H)$ ). Let  $b \in \text{Bl}(H)$ . The  $\lambda_b(e_T) = 1$  if  $b \in T$  and 0 otherwise. So by (c),  $T = \{b \in \text{Bl}(H) \mid B = b^G\}$ .

(e) By (d)  $\text{Br}_P(e_B) \neq 0$  iff there exists  $b \in \text{Bl}(H)$  with  $B = b^G$ . Thus (e) follows from 6.6.20(a).  $\square$

**Definition 6.6.24** [def:G—P] Let  $P$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $\mathcal{C}(G|P) = \{C \in \mathcal{C}(G) \mid P \in \text{Syl}(C)\}$  and  $\text{Bl}(G|P) = \{B \in \text{Bl}(G) \mid P \in \text{Syl}(B)\}$ .

**Proposition 6.6.25** [defect opg] Let  $B$  be a block of  $G$  with defect group  $O_p(G)$ . Then  $\text{Syl}(C) = \{O_p(G)\}$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$  with  $e_B(g_C) \neq 0$  and so  $e_B \in \mathbb{C}\langle a_C \mid C \in \mathcal{C}(G|O_p(G)) \rangle$

**Proof:** Let  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$  with  $e_B(g_C) \neq 0$ . Then by 6.6.13(b),  $\text{Syl}(C) \prec \text{Syl}(B) = \{O_p(G)\}$ . On the other hand  $b = B$  is the unique block of  $G$  with  $B = b^G$  and so by 6.6.23(d),  $\text{Br}_{O_p(G)}(e_B) = e_B$ . It follows that  $C \leq C_G(O_p(G))$  and so  $O_p(G) \prec \text{Syl}(C)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.6.26** [first for classes] Let  $P$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Then the map

$$\mathcal{C}(G|P) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(N_G(P)|P), C \rightarrow C \cap C_G(P)$$

is a well defined bijection.

**Proof:** Let  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G|P)$ . To show that our map is well defined we have to show that  $C \cap C_G(P)$  is a conjugacy class for  $N_G(P)$ . Since  $N_G(P)$  normalizes  $C$  and  $C_G(P)$  it normalizes  $C \cap C_G(P)$ . Note that  $G$  acts transitively on the set  $\{(x, Q) \mid x \in C, Q \in \text{Syl}_p(G) = \{(x, Q) \mid x \in C, Q \cong GP, [x, Q] = 1\}\}$ . Let  $x \in C$ . Then  $C_G(x)$  acts transitively on  $\text{Syl}_p(C_G(x))$  and so by 1.1.10  $N_G(P)$  is transitive on  $C \cap C_G(P)$ . So  $C \cap C_G(P)$  is a conjugacy class of  $N_G(P)$ .

Since distinct conjugacy classes are disjoint, our map is injective. Let  $L \in \mathcal{C}(N_G(P)|P)$  and let  $C$  be the unique conjugacy class of  $G$  containing  $L$ . Let  $x \in L$ . Since  $P \in \text{Syl}(L)$  and  $P \trianglelefteq N_G(P)$ ,  $\text{Syl}(L) = \{P\}$  and so  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(N_G(P) \cap C_G(x))$ . Let  $P \leq Q \in \text{Syl}_p(C_G(x))$ . Then  $P \text{Ieq} N_Q(P) \in N_G(P) \cap C_G(x)$  and so  $P = N_Q(P)$ . 1.4.5(c) implies  $P = Q$  and so  $P \in \text{Syl}(C)$  and  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G|P)$ . Since  $C \cap C_G(P)$  is a conjugacy class of  $N_G(P)$ ,  $C \cap C_G(P) = L$  and so our map is onto.  $\square$

**Theorem 6.6.27 (Brauer's First Main Theorem)** [first] *Let  $P$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .*

(a) [a] *The map  $\text{Bl}(N_G(P)|P) \rightarrow \text{Bl}(G|P), b \rightarrow b^G$  is well defined bijection.*

(b) [b] *Let  $B \in \text{Bl}(G|P)$  and  $b \in \text{Bl}(N_G(P)|P)$ , then  $B = b^G$  iff  $\text{Br}_P(e_B) = e_b$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $b$  be a block of  $N_G(P)$  with defect group  $P$ . Since  $P \trianglelefteq N_G(P)$ ,  $\text{Syl}(b) = \{P\}$ . By 6.6.23  $b^G$  is defined and  $\lambda_{b^G} = \lambda_b^G = \lambda_b \circ \text{Br}_P$ . To show that our map is well defined we need to show  $P$  is a defect group of  $b^G$ . Let  $L$  be a defect class of  $b$ . Then by 6.6.13(c),  $\text{Syl}(L) = \text{Syl}(b) = \{P\}$  and thus  $L \in \mathcal{C}(N_G(P)|P)$ . Let  $C$  be the unique conjugacy class of  $G$  containing  $L$ . By 6.6.26  $P \in \text{Syl}(C)$  and  $C \cap C_G(P) = L$ . Hence

$$\lambda(b^G)(a_C) = \lambda(\text{Br}_P(a_C)) = \lambda_b(a_{C \cap C_G(P)}) = \lambda_b(a_L) \neq 0$$

Thus by 6.6.13(a),  $\text{Syl}(b^G) \prec \text{Syl}(C)$  and so  $P$  contains a defect group of  $\text{Syl}(b^G)$ . By 6.6.22,  $\{P\} = \text{Syl}(b) \prec \text{Syl}(b^G)$ . Thus  $P$  is contained in a defect group of  $b^G$ . Hence  $P$  is a defect group of  $b^G$ .

To show that  $b \rightarrow b^G$  is onto let  $B \in \text{Bl}(G|P)$ . Let  $T$  be the set of blocks of  $N_G(P)$  with  $B = b^G$ . Then by 6.6.23(d),  $e_B = e_T$  and by 6.6.23(e),  $T \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $b \in T$ . Since  $P \leq O_p(N_G(P))$ , 6.6.16 implies that  $P$  is contained in any defect group of  $b$ . By 6.6.22 any defect groups of  $b$  is contained in a defect group of  $B = b^G$ . Thus  $P$  is a defect group of  $b$ .

Finally assume that  $b^G = d^G$  for some  $b, d \in \text{Bl}(N_G(P)|P)$ . Then  $\lambda_b \circ \text{Br}_P = \lambda_{b^G} = \lambda_d \circ \text{Br}_P$ . Thus  $\lambda_b(a_{C \cap C_G(P)}) = \lambda_d(a_{C \cap C_G(P)})$  for all  $C \in \mathcal{C}(G)$ . Hence by 6.6.26,  $\lambda_b(a_L) = \lambda_d(a_L)$  for all  $L \in \mathcal{C}(N_G(P)|P)$ . Observe that by 6.6.16(b),  $P = O_p(N_G(P))$  and so by 6.6.25  $e_b$  is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear combination of the  $a_L, L \in \mathcal{C}(N_G(P)|P)$ . Thus

$$1 = \lambda_b(e_b) = \lambda_d(e_b) = \delta_{bd}$$

and  $b = d$ . So our map is 1-1.  $\square$

**Corollary 6.6.28** [p=opng] *Let  $P$  be the defect group of some block of  $G$ . Then  $P = O_p(N_G(P))$ .*

**Proof:** By 6.6.27  $P$  is a defect group of some block of  $N_G(P)$ . So by 6.6.16(b),  $P = O_p(N_G(P))$ .  $\square$

## 6.7 Brauer's Second Main Theorem

**Lemma 6.7.1** [x invertible in zag] *Let  $B$  be block of  $G$  and  $x \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$  with  $\lambda_B(x^*) = 1$ . Then there exists  $y \in f_B Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$  with  $yx = f_B$ .*

**Proof:** Since  $\lambda_B((f_B x)^*) = \lambda_B(e_B)\lambda_B(x) = 1$  we may replace  $x$  by  $f_B x$  and assume that  $x \in f_B Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$ . Then  $f_B x = x$ ,  $e_B x^* = x^*$  and  $x^* \in \mathbb{F}B$ . Since  $\lambda_B(x^*) = 1\lambda_B(e_B)$  and  $\ker \lambda_B \cap Z(\mathbb{F}B) = J(Z(\mathbb{F}B))$  we conclude for 6.7.1 that  $x^*$  is invertible in  $Z(\mathbb{F}B) = e_B Z(\mathbb{F}G) = (f_B Z(\mathbb{A}_I G))^*$ . So there exists  $u \in f_B Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$  with  $(ux)^* = e_B$ . Observe that  $\ker(*: \mathbb{A}_I H \rightarrow \mathbb{F}G) = I_I G = J(A_I) \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G$  and  $ux \in f_B \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_B$ . Thus 6.3.5 shows that there exists a unique  $v \in f_B \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_B$  with  $vux = f_B$ . Let  $g \in G$ . Then  $t \cong gv \cdot ux = {}^g(vux) = {}^g f_B = f_B$  and so by uniqueness of  $v$ ,  ${}^g v = v$  and  $v \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$ . So the lemma holds with  $y = vu$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.7.2** [fb on fbprime] *Let  $H \leq G$ ,  $b$  a block of  $H$ . Suppose that  $b^G$  is define and put  $B = b^G$ . Then there exists  $w \in \mathbb{A}_I(G \setminus H)$  such that*

(a) [a]  $f_b f_{B'} = w f_{B'}$ .

(b) [b]  $f_b w = w = w f_b$ .

(c) [c]  $H$  centralizes.

**Proof:** Let  $x = f_B |_H$  and  $z = f_B |_{H \setminus H}$ . Then  $f_B = a + c$ . By definition of  $B = B^G$ ,  $\lambda_B = \lambda_b^G$  and so

$$1 = \lambda_B(e_B) = \lambda_n(e_B | H) = \lambda_B((f_B |_H)^*) = \lambda_B(x^*).$$

Hence by 6.7.1 applied to  $H$  in place of  $G$  there exists  $y \in f_B Z(\mathbb{A}_I H)$  with  $yx = f_B$ . Put  $w = -yz$  and note that  $H$  centralizes  $w$ . Since  $H \cdot (G \setminus H) \subseteq G \setminus H$ ,  $w \in \mathbb{A}_I(G \setminus H)$ . Since  $f_b y = f_b$  also  $f_b w = w$ . It remains to prove (a).

$$y f_B = y(x + z) = yx + yz = f_B - w$$

Hence

$$(f_b - w) f_{B'} = y f_B f_{B'} = 0$$

This (a) holds.

**Lemma 6.7.3 [p partition]**

(a) [a] Let  $\langle h \rangle$  be a finite cyclic group acting on a set  $\Omega$ . Suppose  $h_p$  acts fixed-point freely on  $\Omega$ . Then there exists there exists an  $\langle h \rangle$ -invariant partition of  $(\Omega_i)_{i \in \mathbb{F}_p}$  of  $\Omega$  with  $h\Omega_i = \Omega_{i+1}$ .

(b) [b] If  $h \leq H \leq G$  with  $C_H(h_p) \leq H$ ,  $S$  a ring and  $w \in S[G \setminus H]$ . If  $h$  centralizes  $w$ , then there exists  $w_i \in S[G \setminus H]$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{F}_p$  with  $hw_i h^{-1} = w_{i+1}$  and  $\sum_{i \in \mathbb{F}_p} w_i = w$ .

(a) Put  $H = \langle h \rangle$  act transitively on  $\Omega$ . Let  $\Omega_0$  be an orbit for  $H^p$  on  $\Omega$ . Suppose that  $\Omega_0 = \Omega$ . Then by the Frattinargument,  $H = H^p C_H(\omega)$  and so  $H/C_H(\omega)$  is a  $p'$  group. Thus  $h_p \in C_H(\omega)$  contrary to the assumptions. Thus  $\Omega_0 \neq \Omega$  Since  $H^p \trianglelefteq H$ ,  $H/H^p \cong C_p$  acts transitively on the set of orbits of  $H^p$  on  $\Omega$ . So (a) holds with  $\Omega_i = h^i \Omega_0$ , for  $i \in \mathbb{F}_p$ .

(b) Since  $C_G(h_p) \leq H$ ,  $h_p$  acts fixed-point freely on  $G \setminus H$  via conjugation. Let  $\Omega_i$  be as in (a) with  $\Omega = G \setminus H$  and put  $w_i = w |_{\Omega_i}$ . Then clearly  $w = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{F}_p} w_i$ . Now

$${}^h w_i = {}^h(w |_{\Omega_i}) = {}^h w |_{{}^h \Omega_i} = w |_{\Omega_{i+1}} = w_{i+1}$$

and (b) is proved.

**Lemma 6.7.4 [eigenvector for h]** Let  $H \leq G$  and  $b$  a block for  $G$ . Suppose that  $B = b^G$  us defined and that  $h \in H$  with  $C_G(h_p) \in H$ .

(a) [a] Let  $\omega \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $\omega^p = 1$ . If  $f_{B'} f_b \neq 0$ , then there exists a unit  $t$  in the ring  $f_{B'} f_b \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_{B'} f_b$  with  ${}^h t = \omega t$ .

(b) [b] If  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  with  $\chi \notin B$ . Then  $\chi(h f_b) = 0$ .

**Proof:** (a) Let  $w$  be as in 6.7.2. By 6.7.3(b) there exists  $w_i \in \mathbb{A}_I G$  with  $w = s \sum_{i \in \mathbb{F}_p} w_i$  and  ${}^h w_i = w_{i+1}$ . By 6.7.2(b),  $w = f_b w f_b$  and so replacing  $w_i$  by  $f_b w_i f_b$  we may assume that  $w_i \in f_b \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_b$ . Put  $s = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{F}_p} \omega^i w_i$ . Then clearly  ${}^h s = \omega s$  and  $s \in f_b \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_b$ . Put  $t = f_{B'} s$ .  $f_{B'} \in Z(\mathbb{A}_I G)$  is a central idempotent,  $t \in f_{B'} f_b \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_{B'} f_b$  and  ${}^h t = \omega t$ . To complete the proof of (a) we need to show that  $t$  is unit in the ring  $f_{B'} f_b \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_{B'} f_b$ .

Since  $\mathbb{F}$  has no element of multiplicative order  $p$ ,  $\omega^* = 1$  and so  $s^* = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{F}_p} w_i^* = w^*$  and so by 6.7.2(a),

$$f_{B'} f_b)^* = (f_{B'} w)^* = (f_{B'} s)^* = t^*$$

So 6.3.5 applied with the idempotent  $f = f_{B'} f_b$  yields that  $t$  is a unit in  $f_{B'} f_b \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_{B'} f_b$ .

(b) Let  $M \in \mathcal{S}(G)$  with  $\chi = \chi_M$ . Put  $V = f_b M$ . Observe that  $V$  that  $\mathbb{C}H$  submodule of  $M$ . Moreover,  $M = \mathbb{A}_M(f_b) \oplus V$  and  $f_b$  acts as  $\text{id}_V$  on  $V$ . Thus  $\chi_M(h f_b) = \chi_V(f_b)$ . Since  $\chi \notin B$ ,  $f_B M = 0$  and so  $f_{B'}$  act as identity on  $M$  and on  $V$ . So also  $f_{B'} f_b$  acts as identity on  $V$ . The  $V = f_{B'} f_b M$  is a module for the ring  $f_{B'} f_b \cdot \mathbb{A}_I G \cdot f_{B'} f_b$

If  $V = 0$  clearly (b) holds. So suppose  $V \neq 0$  and so also  $f_{B'} f_b \neq 0$ .

For  $L$  be the set of eigenvalues for  $h$  on  $V$  and for  $l \in L$  let  $V_l$  be the corresponding eigenspace. Then  $V = \bigoplus_{l \in L} V_l$ . Let  $\omega$  be a primitive  $p$ -root of unity in  $U$  and choose  $t$  as in (a). Then  $t$  is invertible on  $V$ . Moreover, if  $l \in L$  and  $v \in V_l$ , then  $htv = hth^{-1}hv = \omega tlv = (\omega l)tv$ . Thus  $tV_l \leq V_{\omega l}$ . In particular  $t^p V_l = V_{t^p l} = V_l$  and since  $t^p$  is invertible,  $t^p V_l = V_l$  and so also  $tV_l = V_{tl}$ . In particular  $\langle \omega \rangle$  acts on  $L$  by left multiplication and  $\dim V_l = \dim V_{\omega l}$ . Let  $L_0$  be a set of representatives for the orbits of  $\langle \omega \rangle$  in  $L$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_V(h) &= \sum_{l \in L} \chi_{V_l}(h) = \sum_{l \in L} l \dim V_l \\ &= \sum_{l \in L_0} \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} \omega^i l \dim V_{\omega^i l} = \sum_{l \in L_0} \left( \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} \omega^i \right) l \dim V_l = 0 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Definition 6.7.5 [def:p-section]** Let  $x \in G$  be a  $p$ -element. Then  $S_G(x) = S(x) = \{y \in G \mid y_p \in \langle x \rangle\}$  is called the  $p$ -section of  $x$  in  $G$ .

**Lemma 6.7.6 [basic p-section]** Let  $x \in G$  be a  $p$ -element and  $Y$  a set of representatives for the  $p'$ -conjugacy classes in  $C_G(x)$ . Then  $\{xy \mid y \in Y\}$  is a set of representatives for the conjugacy classes of  $G$  in  $S(x)$ .

**Proof:** Any  $s \in S(x)$  is uniquely determined by the pair  $(s_p, s_{p'})$ . So the lemma follows from 1.1.10 □

**Definition 6.7.7 [def:bx]** Let  $x \in G$  be a  $p$ -element and  $B$  a block  $p$ -block and  $\theta \in \mathbb{C}G$ .

(a) [a] Let  $T$  a block or a set of blocks. Then  $\theta_T : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \mid g \rightarrow \theta(f_T g)$ .

(b) [b]  $\theta^x : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, x \rightarrow \theta(xh)$ .

(c) [c]  $B^x = \{b \in \text{Bl}(C_G(x)) \mid b^G = B\}$ .

**Lemma 6.7.8 [fchi selfadjoint]** Let  $T \subseteq \text{Irr}(G)$ . Then

(a) [a]  $f_{T^\circ} = \overline{f_T}$

(b) [b]  $(af_T \mid b) = (a \mid bf_T)$  for all  $a, b \in \mathbb{C}G$ .

**Proof:** By linearity we may assume  $T = \{\chi\}$  for some  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ .

(a) Since  $\chi^\circ = \overline{\chi}$  and  $f_\chi = \frac{\chi(1)}{|G|} \overline{\chi}$  we have  $f_{\chi^\circ} = \overline{f_\chi}$ .

(b) By (a)  $\overline{f_\chi} = f_\chi$  and 3.4.2(c) implies  $(af_\chi \mid b) = (a \mid bf_\chi)$ .

**Lemma 6.7.9 [dual of a block]** Let  $B$  be a block.

(a) [a]  $\overline{B} = \{\psi \mid \psi \in B\}$  is a block.

(b) [b]  $\lambda_{\overline{B}}(a) = \lambda_B(a^\circ)$ .

(c) [c]  $f_{\overline{B}} = \overline{f}_B = f_B^\circ$ .

(d) [d]  $e_{\overline{B}} = e_B^\circ$ .

**Proof:** (a) and (b): Let  $\psi \in B$  and  $M$  the corresponding module. Then  $\overline{\psi}$  correspond to  $M^*$ . By the definition of the action of a group ring on the dual  $\rho_{M^*}(a) = \rho_M(a^\circ)^{\text{dual}}$ . It follows that  $\lambda_{\overline{\psi}}(a) = \lambda_\psi(a^\circ)$ . Thus  $\lambda_\alpha = \lambda_\beta$  iff  $\lambda_{\overline{\alpha}} = \lambda_{\overline{\beta}}$  and so (a) and (b) hold.

(c): Clearly  $f_{\overline{B}} = \overline{f}_B$ . By 6.7.8,  $\overline{f}_B = f_B^\circ$  and so (c) holds.

(d): Apply \* to (c). □

**Lemma 6.7.10 [theta b]** *Let  $T$  be a block or or a set of blocks and  $\theta \in \mathbb{C}G$ . Then  $\theta_B = \theta f_{\overline{B}}$ .*

**Proof:** Let  $b \in G$ . Then by 6.7.8

$$\theta_T(b) = \theta(f_B b) = |G|(\theta | \overline{f_T b}) = |G|(\theta \overline{f_T} | \overline{b}) = (\theta f_{\overline{B}})(b).$$

□

**Lemma 6.7.11 [theta fb]** *Let  $B$  be a block.*

(a) [a]  $\text{Irr}(B)$  is a basis for  $\mathbb{C}\overline{B} := \mathbb{C}Gf_B$ .

(b) [b] Both  $\text{IBr}(G)$  and  $(\Phi_\phi | \phi \in \text{IBr}(G))$  are a basis for  $\mathbb{C}\widetilde{B}$ , where  $\mathbb{C}\widetilde{B} := \mathbb{C}\widetilde{G} \cap \mathbb{C}B$ .

(c) [c] If  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)$ , then  $\tilde{\chi} \in \mathbb{F}\overline{B}$ .

(d) [d] For all  $\theta \in \mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{C}G)$ ,  $\widetilde{\theta f_B} = \tilde{\theta} f_B$  and  $\tilde{\theta}_B = \tilde{\theta}$ .

(e) [e] Let  $\theta \in \mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{C}G)$  and  $B$  a block of  $G$ . Then  $\theta f_B = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(\overline{B})} (\theta | \chi) \chi$ .

**Proof:** (a): Let  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)$ . Then  $\chi = \frac{|G|}{\phi(1)} f_{\overline{\chi}} \in \mathbb{C}G\overline{B}$  and so (a) holds.

(b) Let  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(B)$ . Then by (a)

$$\Phi_\psi = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)} d_{\phi\chi} \chi \in \mathbb{C}\overline{B}$$

and so  $(\Phi_\phi | \phi \in \text{IBr}(G))$  is a basis for  $\mathbb{C}\widetilde{B}$ . Moreover,

$$\phi = \sum_{\psi \in \text{IBr}(B)} (\phi | \psi) \Phi_\psi \in \mathbb{C}\overline{B}$$

and so (b) holds.

(c)  $\tilde{\chi} = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(B)} d_{\phi\chi} \phi$ . So (c) follows from (b).

(d) By linearity we may assume that  $\theta \in \text{Irr}(G)$ . If  $\theta \in \overline{B}$  then by (b) and (c)

$$\tilde{\theta} f_B = \tilde{\theta} = \widetilde{\theta f_B}$$

and if  $\theta \notin \overline{B}$ , then

$$\tilde{\theta} f_B = 0 = \tilde{0} = \widetilde{\theta f_B}$$

So the first statement holds. The second now follows from 6.7.10

(e) follows from  $\theta = \sum_{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)} (\theta | \chi) \chi$  and (a). □

**Lemma 6.7.12 [decomposing theta x]** *Let  $x \in G$  be a  $p$ -element,  $B$  a block of  $G$ .*

(a) [a] *If  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)$ , then  $\widetilde{\chi^x} = \widetilde{\chi^x}_{B^x}$ .*

(b) [b] *Let  $\theta \in \text{Z}(\mathbb{C}G)$ , then  $((\theta_B)^x) = (\tilde{\theta^x})_{B^x}$ .*

**Proof:** (a) Let  $b \in \text{Bl}(C_G(x)) \setminus B^x$  and  $y \in \widetilde{C_G(x)}$ . Then

$$\widetilde{\chi^x}_b(y) = \widetilde{\chi^x}(f_b y) \stackrel{6.7.11(d)}{=} \chi^x(f_b y) = \chi(f_b x y) \stackrel{6.7.4(b)}{=} 0$$

Thus  $\widetilde{\chi^x}_b = 0$  and so  $\widetilde{\chi^x} = \sum_{b \in \text{IBr}(C_G(x))} \widetilde{\chi^x}_b = \sum_{b \in \text{IBr}(B^x)} \widetilde{\chi^x}_b = \widetilde{\chi^x}_{B^x}$ .

(b) By linearity we may assume  $\theta \in \text{Irr}(G)$  and say  $\theta \in A \in \text{Bl}(G)$ . So (b) follows from (a). □

□

**Theorem 6.7.13 [my second]** *Let  $\mathcal{X}$  a set of representatives for the  $p$ -element classes. Define*

$$\mu : \text{Z}(\mathbb{C}G) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{x \in \mathcal{X}} \text{ZCC}_G(x), \theta \rightarrow (\tilde{\theta^x})_x$$

and

$$\nu : \bigoplus_{x \in \mathcal{X}} \text{ZCC}_G(x) \rightarrow \text{Z}(\mathbb{C}G), (\tau_x)_x \rightarrow \theta$$

where  $\theta(g) = \tau_x(y)$  for  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  and  $y \in \widetilde{C_G(x)}$  with  $xy \in G_x$ .

(a) [a]  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are inverse to each other and so both are  $\mathbb{C}$ -isomorphism

(b) [b]  $\mu(\text{ZCC}_G(x)) = \text{ZCS}(x)$ .

(c) [c]  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are isometries.

(d) [d]  $\text{Z}(\mathbb{C}G) = \bigoplus_{x \in \mathcal{X}} \text{ZCS}(x)$ .

(e) [e] For each block  $B$  of  $G$ ,  $\Xi(Z(\mathbb{C}B)) = \bigoplus_{x \in X} Z\widetilde{\mathbb{C}B^x}$

(f) [f]  $Z(\mathbb{C}B) = \bigoplus_{x \in \mathcal{X}} \nu(Z\widetilde{\mathbb{C}B^x})$

**Proof:** Observe that by 6.7.6  $\nu$  is well defined. Also we view  $Z\widetilde{\mathbb{C}C_G(x)}$  has subring of  $\bigoplus_{x \in X} Z\widetilde{\mathbb{C}C_G(x)}$ .

(a) and (b) are obvious.

(c) Let  $r, x \in \mathcal{X}$ ,  $s \in \widetilde{C_G(r)}$  and  $y \in \widetilde{C_G(x)}$ . Let  $C \neq D \in \mathcal{C}(G)$ ,  $E \in (C_G(x))$  and  $F \in C_G(r)$  with  $rs \in C, xy \in D$ ,  $s \in E$  and  $y \in F$ . Then  $\mu(a_C) = a_E$  and  $\mu(a_D) = a_F$ . Since  $C \neq D$  either  $x \neq y$  or  $E \neq F$  and in both cases  $a_E \perp a_F$  in  $\bigoplus_{x \in X} Z\widetilde{\mathbb{C}C_G(x)}$ . Note that also  $a_C \perp a_D$  in  $Z(\mathbb{C}G)$ . Moreover

$$(a_D | a_D)_G = \frac{|D|}{|G|} = \frac{1}{|C_G(xy)|} = \frac{1}{|C_{C_x}(y)|} = \frac{|F|}{|C_G(x)|} = (a_F | a_F)_{C_G(x)}$$

and so (c) holds.

(d) Follows since  $G$  is the disjoint union of the  $opS(x), x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Alternatively it folloes from (a) -(c).

(e) Follows from 6.7.12.

(f) follows from (e) and and (c). □

**Lemma 6.7.14 [x decomposition]** Let  $x \in G$ . Define the complex  $\text{IBr}(C_G(x)) \times \text{Irr}(G)$ -matrix  $D^x = (d_{\phi\chi}^x)$  by

$$\tilde{\chi}^x = \sum_{\phi \in \text{Irr}(G)} \delta_{\phi\chi}^x \phi$$

any  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  Then

$$d_{\phi\chi}^x = \sum_{\psi \in \text{Irr}(C_G(x))} (\chi |_H | \psi)_H \frac{\psi(x)}{\psi(1)} \phi(y)$$

**Proof:**

Let  $\chi = \chi_M$  with  $M \in \mathcal{S}(G)$  an  $dy \in \widetilde{C_G(x)}$ . Then as an  $C_G(x)$ -module,  $M \cong \sum_{N \in \mathcal{S}(H)} N^{d_N}$  for some  $d_N \in \mathbb{N}$ . Since  $x \in Z(C_G(x))$ ,  $x$  acts as a scalar  $\lambda_N^x$  on  $N$ . Then  $\chi_N(f_{\mathcal{B}}xy) = \lambda_N^x \chi_N(f_{\mathcal{B}}y)$ . Moreover  $f_{\mathcal{B}}$  annihilates  $N$  if  $N \notin \mathcal{S}(\mathcal{B})$  and acts as identity on  $N$  if  $N \in \mathcal{S}(\mathcal{B})$ . Hence

$$(*) \quad \chi(f_{\mathcal{B}}xy) = \sum_{N \in \mathcal{S}(C_G(x))} d_N \lambda_N^x \chi_N(f_{\mathcal{B}}y) = \sum_{N \in \mathcal{S}(\mathcal{B})} \chi_N(y)$$

Observe that  $\delta_N = (\chi |_H | \chi_N)$ ,  $\lambda_N^x = \frac{\chi_N(x)}{\chi_N(1)}$  and  $\tilde{\chi}_N = \sum_{\phi \in \text{IBr}(C_G(x))} d_{\phi\chi_N} \phi_N$ . Substitution into (\*) gives the lemma. □

**Theorem 6.7.15 (Brauer's Second Main Theorem)** [second] *Let  $x$  be a  $p$ -element in  $G$  and  $b \in \text{Bl}(C_G(x))$ . If  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(G)$  but  $\chi \notin \text{Irr}(b^G)$ , then  $d_{\phi\chi}^x = 0$  for all  $\phi \in \text{IBr}(G)$ .*

**Proof:** Follows from 6.7.12(a).

**Corollary 6.7.16** [chixy] *Let  $x$  be a  $p$ -element in  $G$ ,  $y \in C_G(x)$  a  $p'$ -element,  $B$  a block of  $B$  and  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)$ . Then*

$$\chi(xy) = \sum \{d_{\phi\chi}^x \mid b \in \text{Bl}(C_G(x)), B = b^G\}$$

**Proof:** This just rephrases 6.7.12(a).

**Corollary 6.7.17** [gp in defect group] *Let  $B$  be a block of  $G$ ,  $\chi \in \text{Irr}(B)$  and  $g \in G$ . If  $\chi(g) \neq 0$  then  $g_p$  is contained in a defect group of  $B$ ,*

**Proof:** Let  $x = g_p, y = g_{p'}$ . Since  $\chi(g) = \chi(xy) \neq 0$ , 6.7.16 implies that there exists  $b \in \text{IBr}(G)$  with  $B = b^G$ . Since  $x \in O_p(C_G(x))$  is contained in any defect group of  $b$ , 6.6.22 implies that  $x$  is contained a defect group of  $B$ .  $\square$



# Bibliography

- [Co] M.J. Collins, *Representations and characters of finite groups*, Cambridge studies in advanced mathematics **22**, Cambridge University Press, New York (1990)
- [Go] D.M. Goldschmidt, *Group Characters, Symmetric Functions and the Hecke Algebra*, University Lectures Series Volume **4**, American Mathematical Society, Providence (1993)
- [Gr] L.C. Grove, *Algebra*, Academic Press, New York (1983)
- [Is] I.M. Isaacs, *Character Theory Of Finite Groups*, Dover Publications, New York (1994)
- [Ja] G.D. James *The Representation Theory of the Symmetric Groups* Lecture Notes in Mathematics **682**, Springer, New York (1978).
- [La] S.Lang *Algebra ....*
- [Na] G. Navarro *Characters and Blocks of Finite Groups* London Mathematical Society Lecture Notes Series **250** Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1998)
- [Sa] B.E. Sagan *The Symmetric Group Representations, Combinatorial Algorithms and Symmetric Functions* 2nd Edition, Graduate Text in Mathematics **203** Springer, New York, 2000

# Index

$A_S(N)$ , 17

$J(R)$ , 20

$J_M(R)$ , 20

$\text{End}(M)$ , 5

closed, 18

cyclic, 18

direct summand, 11

faithful, 18

finitely generated, 18

group ring, 8

indecomposable, 11

internal direct sum, 10

isomorphic, 5, 15

Jacobson radical, 20

linear, 5

linear independent, 10

module, 5, 7

module structure, 5, 7

representation, 7

semisimple, 11

simple, 10

space, 6

vector space, 6